



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

48517

62

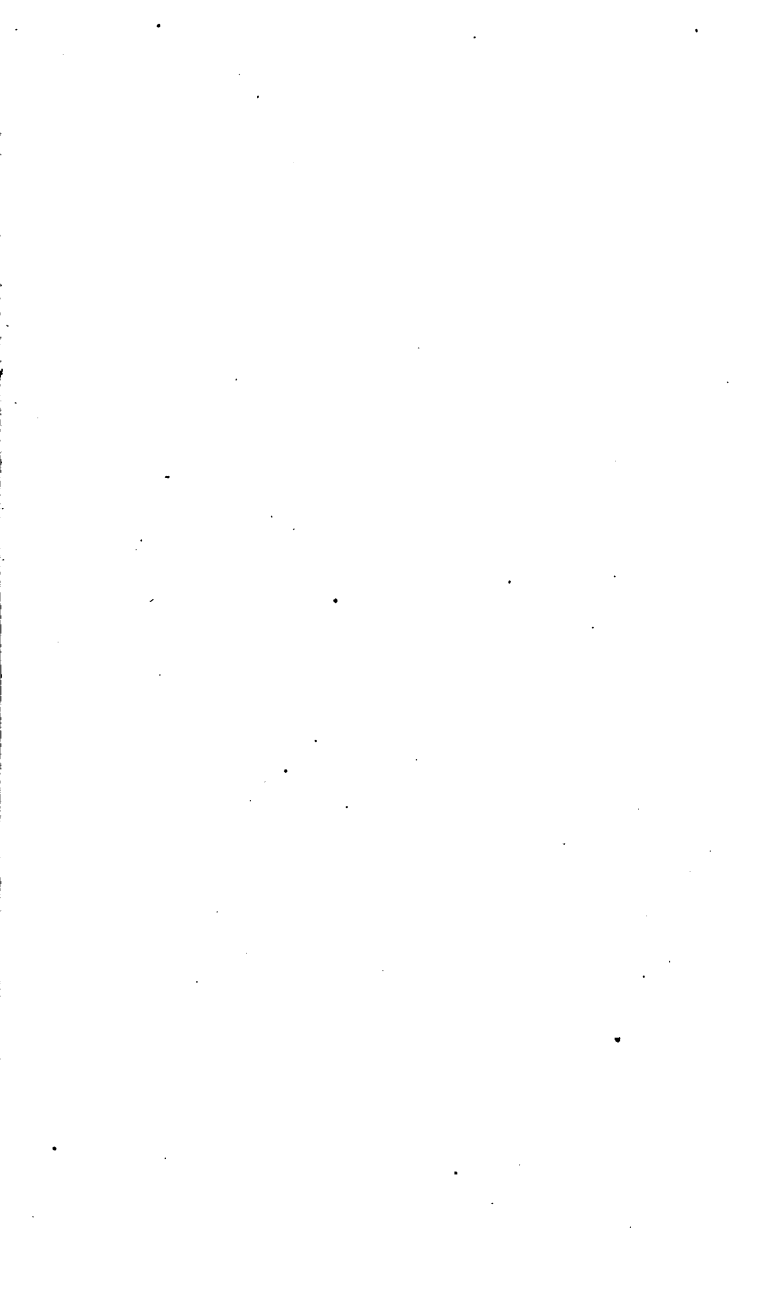
48517.62

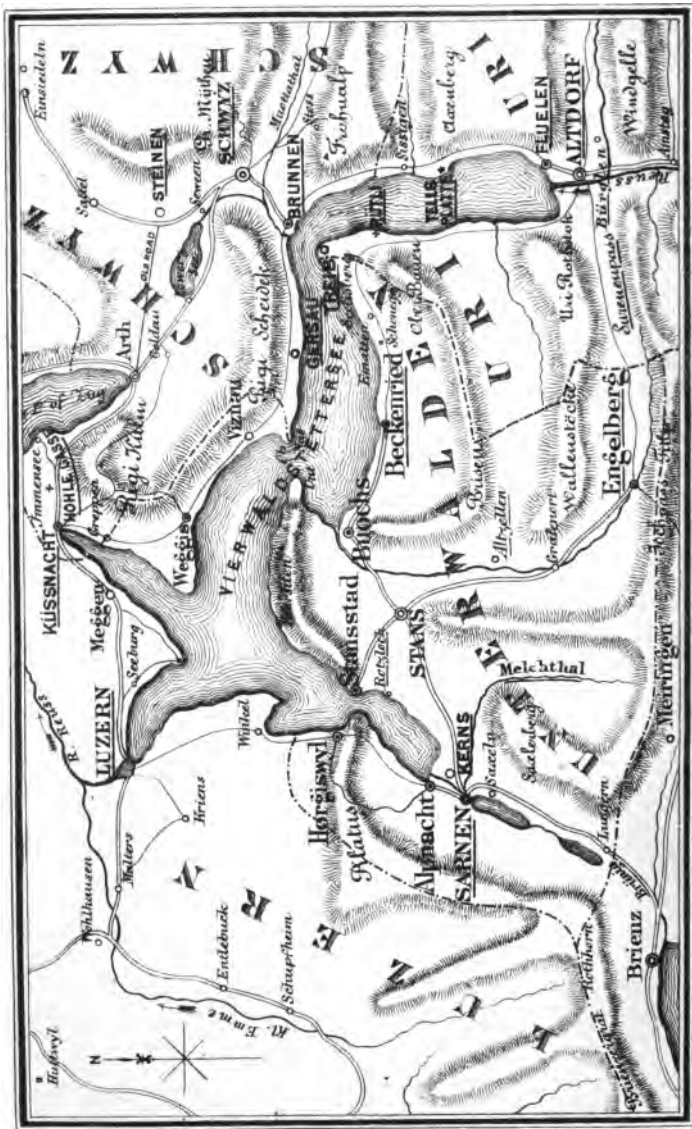
FROM THE  
LIBRARY OF  
PROF. HORATIO STEVENS WHITE

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY









COMPANION  
TO  
SCHILLER'S  
WILHELM TELL;  
BEING  
A COMPLETE VOCABULARY

---

*Copies of the "Companion" are kept bound up  
with the German text of Wilhelm Tell. Price  
of the two together, 3s. 6d.*

ASSISTANT MASTER ON THE MODERN SIDE IN HARROW SCHOOL.

Second Edition.

HARROW:  
SAMUEL CLARKE.  
LONDON: DAVID NUTT, 270, STRAND.

—  
1874.





COMPANION  
TO  
SCHILLER'S  
WILHELM TELL;  
BEING  
A COMPLETE VOCABULARY  
WITH  
NOTES AND HISTORICAL AND GRAMMATICAL  
INTRODUCTIONS.

BY  
HERMANN MÜLLER-STRÜBING,  
AUTHOR OF "ARISTOPHANES UND DIE HISTORISCHE KRITIK."  
AND  
REV. R. H. QUICK,  
M.A., TRIN. COLL. CAM.,  
ASSISTANT MASTER ON THE MODERN SIDE IN HARROW SCHOOL.

*Second Edition.*

HARROW:  
SAMUEL CLARKE.  
LONDON: DAVID NUTT, 270, STRAND.

—  
1874.

48517.62

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
1200 THE UNIVERSITY OF  
PROFESSOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF  
JULY 24, 1965

X

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

A FEW words seem necessary to explain what the "editor" has had to do with this little book. The book is, in fact, an experiment which I have long wished to see tried, and which I persuaded Mr. Müller-Strübing to carry out. For the plan I am, therefore, myself responsible. It has proved a troublesome one for the writer, and such labour is not often undertaken by scholars like Mr. Strübing. I hope he will find his reward in seeing the result very widely useful.

About the plan, I am far from supposing that I have hit on one that will admit of no improvement, and I shall be greatly indebted to anyone who will send me suggestions or even criticisms. But of one thing I am firmly convinced, viz., that in reading a strange language the beginner requires much more help than he usually gets, and further that this help should be given him in the form of a vocabulary, and not of a translation. With a translation the learner does not extract the author's meaning from his words, but starting with a knowledge of the meaning, he tries to make the words square with it. This is obviously a very inferior exercise of the learner's intelligence, but is it a good exercise for acquiring the language? I strongly incline to the opinion that it is *not*. The pupil does not observe the foreign words sufficiently accurately for them to make any firm impression on his mind. What may be called the machinery of the language, the variation of the precise meaning of a word by means of case, person, mood or tense, is hardly perceived at all.

The learner gets at the word's exact meaning and value in the construction, not from the way in which it is inflected, but from the translation. He goes over a great deal of ground, it is true, but each lesson only adds to his stock of indistinct confusing impressions; and after much reading with the translation he will not feel certain of the meaning of the simplest untranslated sentence that can be put before him.

But if a translation renders the pupil's progress in the foreign author too rapid, the dictionary barely renders it possible, or, if possible, possible only on condition of a great waste of time and energy. Those who would give no help but the dictionary, assure us that looking out a word impresses it upon the memory. To what are we to attribute this happy effect? Is it to the mere labour of turning over leaves and running the eye down lists of words alphabetically arranged? If so, I suppose a large dictionary must be better for the purpose than a small one. This is a matter which may be settled by experiment. Perhaps we shall find that looking out a Latin word, say in the small Riddle, fixes it on our memory for a week, and in Facciolati for a month. The scale once ascertained, we shall be able by the rule of three to arrive at the exact mnemonic value of any given dictionary, and the whole thing may be tabulated for the convenience of purchasers.

It cannot be denied, however, that at present most adult learners do not seem conscious of the salutary effect of turning over pages: instead of trusting to it they act on Captain Cuttle's maxim, and when they have found a word they make a note of it.

But although I think there is little or no compensation for the loss of time and energy in the merely mechanical

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

part of dictionary work, I am well aware that there is another part which is highly beneficial. If the word looked out is a simple word, such as *house*, *table*, *oak-tree*, the dictionary is nothing but an inconvenient vocabulary. But to many words there will be a variety of meanings, and the pupil has to select the right one. This may afford him a very good exercise. This exercise, however, is too difficult for young beginners, and all pay a long price for it. In a large dictionary the beginner gets bewildered, and in a small dictionary, as the author aims at giving briefly all the meanings of every word, the learner often gets a very inaccurate impression from the various equivalents pitchforked out to him: often, too, the exact phrase he wants has been omitted in the condensation. Still if the pupil is sufficiently in earnest to think the thing out for himself, and then to *write down the result*, he will, in spite of occasional mistakes, get much good from the use of the dictionary; but there are few men who have the time, and few boys who have the application, which such study absolutely demands. The man is mostly driven to the translation, and the schoolboy, if without a crib, thinks that when he has "looked out the words," although he has not made out, or tried to make out, the meaning of a single clause, he has done everything that a reasonable master can possibly require.

One objection has been brought against the use of vocabularies which seems to me singularly unreasonable, viz., that vocabularies would involve increased outlay in books. In the case of beginners this is not even true. The boy who has a dictionary given him with his first translation book generally makes the dictionary less valuable by a greater sum than the price of the vocabulary before the translation book is changed; and in any case the outlay on

the vocabulary bears no appreciable ratio to the whole outlay involved. The tuition which a boy gets in a Greek, Latin, or German book costs his parents many pounds. If it can be shown that the vocabulary will make this tuition more effective, surely no parent in his senses would grudge an extra half-crown or five shillings to procure one.

The vocabulary granted, the questions next arise how much should it contain, and in what order should the words be given. Many who have never considered these questions will probably feel quite competent to settle them without hesitation, in this possessing a great advantage over those who have any practical acquaintance with the subject. It is very difficult indeed, to give information enough about each word without giving too much; indeed, what would be meagre for one pupil, might prove too diffuse for another. The author has here aimed at giving just what the *beginner* should be taught about each word, its component parts if a compound, its gender and inflexions, its root-meaning, and its use in the text referred to.

As to the order in which the words should be given, the alphabetical order must be adopted where the text is a large one. There must then be a certain amount of turning over leaves, and, worse still, each word when found must be copied out that the learners may look it over occasionally in connexion with the text. This is a disadvantage for boys, who mostly copy the words down *wrong*. But still, such a vocabulary has great advantages over a dictionary. If any one doubts this, let him try experiments with Mr. Albert Creak's vocabulary to Cæsar's Gallic War, and any Latin dictionary he chooses.

The present vocabulary is an attempt to combine some of the advantages of the alphabetical order with those of giving each word in the order of the text. The plan is

partly taken from Woodford's "Epitome of Cæsar" (London, Simpkin & Marshall, 9th edition, 1868)—one of the most satisfactory schoolbooks I ever used. In this and in the present volume the words are given in connection with the passage where they first occur. Should the learner fail to recognise a word when it occurs again, he has to look it out in an alphabetical list, and here is referred to the place where he first met with it.

The advantages of this plan are very great, especially at the outset, when the learner needs most help. He then finds all the words given him, and he can devote all his energy first to making out the sense of the author, and then to learning the separate words. The master can examine his form in these before he begins the construing, and if he makes up sentences for translation into the foreign language, the boys have enough information about these words to be able to use them. When a word recurs in the text, the learner is driven back to the place where he first met with it, and *his previous impressions are thus revived and strengthened*. Perhaps in the last half of the play the plan may be found troublesome by those who are not well acquainted with the first half, but if the pupil has thoroughly mastered the first two acts, he will find that he knows nearly all the words Schiller frequently uses.

When this vocabulary was sent to the press, there was no very good English edition of Wilhelm Tell. This want has since been supplied by the appearance of Professor Buchheim's edition in the Clarendon Press series. For the convenience of readers who have Professor Buchheim's work, his numbering of the lines of the play has been given here at the end of each column.

Those who read the play without the advantage of a teacher, may, when in doubt, consult the interlinear



translation of Messrs. Braunfels and White (London: Williams & Norgate).

Every English student of Schiller should know Max Müller's charming little essay on him, published in the "Chips from a German Workshop."

For the composition of German words, the force of the prefixes and the connexion between German and English, the learner may be referred to Sonnenschein's "German for the English," an excellent book on the subject, which contains also some of the best pieces of German poetry for repetition.

In conclusion I would commend to the consideration of teachers not merely the present little work, but also the question of the comparative merits for beginners of translations, dictionaries, and vocabularies.

R. H. Q.

HARROW, *July 14th*, 1871.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

To this new edition I have added a grammatical introduction, and made such other changes as seemed necessary, to adapt the book to the use of those adult learners who have little or no previous knowledge of the language. As I was not able to consult Mr. Müller-Strübing about these additions, I have thought it better to appear on the title-page as joint author instead of editor, and to relieve Mr. Strübing of all responsibility for additions and alterations, most of which were in print before he saw them.

As to the plan, if it has not answered my expectations in some respects, it has even surpassed them in others. It does excellently for those learners who will be at the pains to master the play as they go along and who read and re-read the first part, till each word in the vocabulary reminds them of the line in which it occurs. But boys will not do this, and as they soon lose sight of the back lessons, they find that many, and at last most of the words have to be looked out first in the alphabetical list, and then in the part of the vocabulary supposed to be already known.\* I am inclined to think therefore that for boys the plan should be tried with some shorter text than this, and that for anything as long as a play, the alphabetical plan should be adopted, the pupils being

\* This drawback might be obviated by printing a text with its number above each word. But such a book could not be sold at a low price; in other words, could not be sold at all.

required to make their own vocabularies to each lesson in their own note-books. With a play, perhaps the best thing would be to treat the first act as it is here treated, and to have an alphabetical vocabulary to the other four acts. For at the commencement there are some advantages in the order of the text method which I for one should be very sorry to give up. It is true that the number of the words is much too great for the ordinary learner to commit them *all* to memory. Here there are about 450 *in the first scene*. But the teacher may make a selection; he may mark in his own copy, and tell the boys to mark in theirs, just the common words, which form, so to speak, the very life blood of the language. These words may be learnt thoroughly, and the others learnt in their special connexion only. Before each lesson the teacher may have a rapid review of the marked words in previous lessons. Then he may practise the ear of his pupils by making up sentences with these words and asking for the English. He may also give easy sentences to be rendered into German with these words. From the first the pupil should be practised in the use of the German words he knows; indeed he must consider that he knows only the words which he can use.\*

It remains for me to call attention to several works which the student of Schiller's plays, the Tell especially, will find useful. Dr. Buchheim's work and two or three others I have already mentioned. The "Schiller-Lexicon" of Ludwig Rudolph (Berlin, 1869, 2 vols.) gives information about every proper name in the plays and poems.

\* At the end of the Vocabulary I have given two or three specimen exercises. The pupils may be told to prepare such and such lines, and an exercise may be set on those lines to be done first with the text of the Tell before them, and then without it.

There is a very good French edition of *Wilhelm Tell* by L. Schlesinger (Paris, Dramard-Baudry, 1868), some of whose notes I have given in the following pages. There is also an edition with French translation *en regard* by O. F. Sonnenschein (Dresden, H. Schöpff, 1871). An English gentleman living at Lucerne has published a translation with notes (*William Tell*, translated by William Peter, Esq. Lucerne, A. Gerhardt, 3rd edition, 1873). An unpretending but very useful little book also deserves mention, "Appendix zu Schiller's *Wilhelm Tell* von H. N. Masson. Frankfurt a. M., G. Hess, 1870." This deals with the topography of the play only. In acknowledging my debts, I must not omit to say that everything good in the Grammatical Introduction is taken from Mr. A. H. Keane's "True Theory of German Declension and Conjugation. London, Asher, 1873," or from "Eve's German Syntax. London, Nutt, 1868."

R. H. Q.

HARROW, *June 29th*, 1874.

## HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

---

THE three Swiss forest cantons, Schwytz, Uri and Unterwalden, whose struggle for the maintenance of their liberties forms the subject of Schiller's dramatic idyll "William Tell," are for the first time mentioned in history in the time of the German Emperor Henry V. (1106—1125), at whose court there appeared envoys from the almost forgotten cantons, to protest against the encroachments of the abbot of the rich and powerful monastery of Einsiedeln in the canton of Schwytz. The abbot had tried to make himself master of the mountain-pastures, to which the communities of "free peasants" or franklins in the valleys and lower mountain slopes used from times immemorial to drive their cattle during the summer. The abbot founded his claim to these pastures on a charter, in which the German Emperor Henry II. (1002—1024, a great favourer of the Church, and afterwards canonised by Pope Eugenius III.), had granted to one of his predecessors all the "desert" (Wüste), that is, all the country without standing inhabitants and regular cultivation, in the reach of the said monastery.

The envoys of the free peasants denied the Emperor's right to make such a grant, declaring that they had in olden times put themselves as free men and at their own free will under the protection of the Empire, which they

had served as brave men, and were willing to serve in future, on condition that their rights and liberties were respected.—There had been from the earliest times of the Empire a great many of these communities of free peasants in all parts of Germany, governing themselves internally according to old customs, having no other connection with, and recognising no other obligation towards, the Elected King and (after his coronation by the Pope) Emperor, than to receive a high judge (Hoch-Richter) appointed by the Emperor for the judgment of capital crimes (der Blutbann), and to send their “contingent” of men-at-arms, whenever the Emperor summoned the “Heerbann” (the imperial army, the ban and arrierban of the Empire) for an imperial war (Reichskrieg). Such a convocation of the Heerbann could legally not be made without the consent of the Diet of the Empire (Reichstag), to which diet all the free communities, all the immediate subjects and estates of the “Holy Roman Empire of the German nation” (die reichsunmittelbaren Stände des Heiligen Römischen Reichs Deutscher Nation) had the right to send their envoys.

In most parts of Germany, in the plains and open and accessible countries, the communities of free peasants had in the time of Henry V., already disappeared, having been incorporated into the surrounding lands of the great and powerful vassals of the Empire, the Dukes, Princes, Electors, Archbishops, Bishops, Counts, etc.; they had been “mediatised” (mediatisirt), that is to say, they had ceased to be *immediate* subjects of the Empire and had become subjects of men or estates themselves subjects and vassals of the Empire. But these Swiss mountaineers (like the Ditmars-peasants in the marshy lowlands of Holstein, with whom they shared the advantage of a country diffi-

cult of access and easily defended) stood manfully for their independence and self-government, and when the Emperor Henry V. confirmed the abbot of Einsiedeln's claim, they did not submit. They resisted the abbot's men with main force, and braved not only the Emperor's threats, but even the spiritual weapons of excommunication, which the Bishop of Constanx, their ecclesiastical chief, pronounced against them; and they even forced their parish priest to perform public worship and to administer the sacraments.\* Under Henry's successor, the Emperor Lothar of Supplinburg, things remained in the same state; and when after his death (1137) the newly elected German King Konrad III. (the first King and Emperor of the house of Hohenstaufen) confirmed the claims of the abbots, and threatened in case of further resistance the recalcitrant with outlawry (*Reichsacht*), the only effect was, that the three cantons formed among themselves an "eternal league and covenant," and renounced all connection with the Empire until justice should be done to them.

It does not appear that this act had any political consequences, for we hear nothing of any coercive measures taken against the rebels; on the contrary, we find that after Konrad's death his nephew and successor, the new elected King Frederic I. (*Barbarossa*), summoned his "*dear and faithful subjects*, the brave men of the Three Cantons," to accompany him on his first expedition to Italy, where he went to receive the imperial crown from the hand of the Pope. It seems that at this time the peasants' disputes with the abbots of Einsiedeln were

\* Meyer von Kronau, "*Geschichte der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*," vol. I. p. 60. It seems that the priests, themselves the sons and brothers of the stout peasants, did not object very much to a little gentle violence being applied to them.

arranged, for they obeyed the King's call, sent their contingent to the army, and recognised the Count Ulrich von Lenzburg, whom the Emperor had sent to be his Lieutenant, as their "imperial protecting steward" (Schirmvogt), that is, their leader in war, and judge in peace.

From that time they remained devoted with unshakable fidelity to the house of the Hohenstaufen in all its vicissitudes. Among themselves they renewed their eternal league every ten years, and we hear further that the Emperor Frederic II. (1211—1250) recognised and confirmed all their privileges and liberties; also, that the cantons sent more than once their contingent to Italy to fight there in the Emperor's battles. The military leader in these expeditions was a new steward or Schirmvogt, the Count Rudolph von Habsburg (the uncle of the later German King of the same name), himself a Swiss, whose lands and fiefs were extensive in the more flat parts of Switzerland, mostly in what is now the canton of Aargau, where on the Aar was his family castle (Stamm-schloß) Habsburg, *i.e.* Habichtsburg, Hawk's Castle.

During the interregnum, after the downfall of the great house of Hohenstaufen (the last Emperor of that house, Konrad IV., died in 1254, leaving an only son, still a child, Konradin, who was beheaded at Naples by Charles of Anjou, 1268), whilst three party-elected Kings struggled against each other, the three cantons seem to have kept aloof in their mountains, without siding with any one of the pretenders; at least we find that the next protecting steward (Schirmvogt) was not appointed by one of the rival Kings, but elected to that place by the peasants themselves. It was Count Rudolph of Habsburg, the nephew of the above-mentioned, who, when some years afterwards he was elected and generally recognised as



King of Germany, confirmed the privileges and liberties of his "dear and faithful cantons."

The new King was a great and mighty lord in Switzerland, but far from being equal in private power and possession of land to the great Dukes and Princes of the Empire. One of the great objects of his reign was therefore to obtain in the Empire a great family power (*Hausmacht*), that would give to him and to his successors an hereditary position of at least equal rank with the great dignitaries and princes of the Empire. By what means he succeeded, in what manner he became hereditary Duke of Austria, Kaernten, Krain and Steiermark (Styria), all this is to be found in the chronicles of the Emperors of Germany, as also how he failed in his plan of getting in his lifetime his son Albrecht elected as his successor and future King of Germany. Albrecht was far from being a popular man, and so it came about that, after Rudolph's death (1291), not Albrecht, now the Duke of Austria, was elected King of Germany, but his rival and personal enemy, Adolph Count of Nassau. We must briefly pass over that stormy reign; enough to say, that after a few years the sullen opposition against the new King broke out openly, he was deposed from his Kingship by a party of the states of the Empire, of course under the leadership of Albrecht of Austria, and by them Albrecht was elected King. Equally of course there was war between the two rival Kings; a battle was fought at Gellheim (1298), in which Adolph was killed, it is said by the hand of his rival Albrecht of Austria, whose party-election was soon afterwards confirmed by a general diet, and he thus became the undisputed King and Emperor.

After the death of Rudolph, the three cantons had renewed their old league, they had sworn fealty to the new

King Adolph, had received from him the confirmation of their rights, and had fought for him in the decisive battle. His rival, now King Albrecht, could never forget nor pardon this offence. More than once he refused the confirmation of their liberties, and required from them that they should acknowledge him their hereditary protecting steward (*Schirmvogt*), as *Duke of Austria, Count of Habsburg and descendant of their old leaders*: by doing which they would have ceased to be *immediate* subjects of the Empire, and would have become vassals of the house of Austria. The peasants replied: The whilom King had always been a good chief and steward to them, which they would always remember in their dealings with his kin; but they would remain in the state of their ancestors, and wanted nothing but an imperial steward to administer justice and to look after the interests of the Empire. King Albrecht sent them thereupon not one steward, but two, Hermann Gessler von Bruneck, and Berengar von Landsberg. Both of them were *Austrian vassals*. Their old protecting stewards had always been *princes of the Empire*, had lived on their hereditary landed property in the neighbourhood, and had only come into the cantons for the fulfilment of their honorary duties. The new stewards, on the contrary, looked on their position as a provision for life; they began by building castles for their residence in the cantons; and as Albrecht's stewards had already in Austria and Styria irritated and goaded the people into open resistance in order to get a pretext for depriving them of their liberties (in which they had succeeded only too well), so they tried the same policy in the Swiss cantons.

Such is the state of things to which Schiller's drama introduces us.

NOTE.—Although the writings of Bryce and Freeman have made the matter clear to all English students of history, it may be necessary to warn the young reader against the confusion caused by the modern title, "Emperor of Austria." Charles the Great (Charlemagne) declared himself the successor of the Roman Emperors of the West, and the Holy Roman Empire thus revived lingered on till the early years of the 19th century (1806). The imperial dignity was in theory elective; but though the form of election was kept up, this dignity became in fact the hereditary property of the House of Habsburg from the 14th century. Napoleon declared this empire at an end in 1806, and the Habsburger being ruler of certain provinces, among them Austria, invented for himself the title of "Emperor of Austria." To borrow an illustration of Professor Seeley's, the Holy Roman Empire had an organisation distinct from that of its component states, just as a university, say Cambridge, has an organisation distinct from that of the colleges. The actual head of the university is the Vice-Chancellor, who is also the Master of one of the colleges. To carry out the illustration, we might suppose the dignity of Vice-Chancellor in course of time to come to be conferred always on the Master of Trinity. Then the university might be dissolved, and the ex-Vice-Chancellor, to make the best of it, might call himself (however absurdly) "Vice-Chancellor of Trinity."

# GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION.

## SUBSTANTIVES.

### GENDER.

|  |   |                |
|--|---|----------------|
| <b>monosyllables</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 58 <i>f.</i> 120 <i>n.</i> )                             | } | are masculine. |
| — <b>el</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 20 <i>f.</i> : 6 <i>n.</i> )                                      |   |                |
| — <b>en</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 8 <i>n.</i> , <i>infs.</i> as <i>subs.</i> , and <i>dimins.</i> ) |   |                |
| — <b>er</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 12 <i>f.</i> : 23 <i>n.</i> )                                     |   |                |
| — <b>ling</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )  | } | are feminine.  |
| — <b>e</b> ( <i>ex.</i> males and 10 others <i>m.</i> and <i>Ge</i> — <i>n.</i> )          |   |                |
| — <b>ei</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )  |   |                |
| — <b>heit</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )  |   |                |
| — <b>keit</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )  |   |                |
| — <b>schaft</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 1 <i>n.</i> )   |   |                |
| — <b>ung</b> ( <i>ex.</i> monosyllables)   |   |                |
| — <b>in</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 1 <i>m.</i> )   |   |                |
| abstracts in <b>niss</b>   | } | are neuter.    |
| <b>infinitives as substantives</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )   |   |                |
| <b>diminutives</b> (0 <i>ex.</i> )   |   |                |
| <b>Ge</b> — ( <i>ex.</i> 9 <i>m.</i> , 9 <i>f.</i> , and <i>Ge</i> — <i>heit</i> , &c.)    |   |                |
| — <b>sal</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 1 <i>f.</i> )  |   |                |
| — <b>sel</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 2 <i>f.</i> )  |   |                |
| — <b>thum</b> ( <i>ex.</i> 2 <i>m.</i> )   | } |                |
| things in <b>niss</b>  |   |                |

In the following pages the exceptions are noted as they occur; also the gender is given of all words which have not one of the above forms.

### DECLENSIONS.

There are two declensions of German substantives, the **STRONG** and the **WEAK** (also called the *ancient* and the *modern*).

### EXAMPLES OF THE COMMON FORMS.

1. *Strong.* Der SOHN, the son.
2. *Weak.* Der KNABE, the boy.

## 1. STRONG.

| <i>Singular.</i> |                     | <i>Plural.</i> |                  |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|
| N. }             | <b>Sohn</b>         | N. }           | <b>Söhne</b>     |
| A. }             |                     | A. }           |                  |
| G. }             | <b>Sohn - (e*)s</b> | G. }           |                  |
| D. }             | <b>Sohn - (e)</b>   | D. }           | <b>Söhn - en</b> |

## 2. WEAK.

| <i>Singular.</i> |                  | <i>Plural.</i> |                  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| N. }             | <b>Knabe</b>     | N. }           |                  |
| A. }             |                  | A. }           |                  |
| G. }             | <b>Knabe - n</b> | G. }           | <b>Knabe - n</b> |
| D. }             |                  | D. }           |                  |

## FEMININE SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine substantives are not inflected in the Singular. In the Plural they are all, except 47, WEAK.

## EXAMPLE OF THE COMMON FORM.

*Feminine.* Die BLUME, the flower.

## FEMININE.

| <i>Singular.</i> |              | <i>Plural.</i> |                  |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| N. }             |              | N. }           |                  |
| A. }             | <b>Blume</b> | A. }           | <b>Blume - n</b> |
| G. }             |              | G. }           |                  |
| D. }             |              | D. }           |                  |

Of the strong declension are :—

1. All masculine substantives not ending in *e*.

(Twelve masculine monosyllables and some foreign words are excepted.)

2. All neuter substantives.

\* These *e*'s in brackets may be used or not as euphony requires. They are usually suppressed in conversation.

[Of the weak declension are masculines in *e*, also 12 masculine monosyllables, and some names of men taken from Greek or French and accented on the last syllable.

Thus it appears that, **except in the weak plurals of feminines, the weak declension is very little used.**]

#### PHONETIC SUPPRESSION OF THE E IN THE INFLEXIONS.

The vowel *e* when not emphasized has a tendency to coalesce with a liquid before or after it. Hence we find that **when a substantive ends in a short syllable made up of *e* followed by a liquid (i.e. in unemphatic *el*, *em*, *en*, *er*), the INFLEXIONAL *e* entirely disappears.**

e.g. **MALER**, a painter.

| <i>Singular.</i> |                  | <i>Plural.</i> |                  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| N. }             | <b>Maler</b>     | N. }           |                  |
| A. }             |                  | A. }           | <b>Maler</b>     |
| G. }             | <b>Maler - s</b> | G. }           |                  |
| D. }             | <b>Maler</b>     | D. }           | <b>Maler - n</b> |

Under this head are also included diminutives, and collectives, i.e., words of the form *Ge*—*e*, e.g. *das Gebirge*, *the mountain range*.

#### PLURALS IN ER.

There are about 100 strong substantives (among them most of the neuter monosyllables) which form the plural by adding not *e* but *er*. *These invariably take the Umlaut where possible.* E.g., *das Thal*, *the dale*.

| <i>Singular.</i> |                  | <i>Plural.</i> |                 |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| N. }             | <b>Thal</b>      | N. }           |                 |
| A. }             |                  | A. }           | <b>Thäl-er</b>  |
| G. }             | <b>Thal-(e)s</b> | G. }           |                 |
| D. }             | <b>Thal-(e)</b>  | D. }           | <b>Thäl-ern</b> |

This class is made up of:—1. Eleven masculine monosyllables, *der Mann*, *the man*, &c. 2. Fifty-two neuter monosyllables, *das Buch*, *the book*, &c. 3. Six neuters of the form *Ge*—. *das Gewand*, *the garment*, &c. 4. All substantives ending in *thum*: *das Königthum*, *royalty*, &c.

In the following pages, plurals in *er* are always given.

## UMLAUT IN THE PLURAL.

This modification *never* takes place in the weak declension, and only in some words of the strong. The rules are :

1. Masculine strong monosyllables take the Umlaut in the plural (26 exceptions).

2. Masculine strong substantives of more than one syllable do not take the Umlaut (about 25 exceptions).

3. All the 47 strong feminine plurals take the Umlaut where possible.

4. Neuters not adding *er* in the Plural do not take the Umlaut, except *das Kloster*, monastery; plural, *die Klöster*.

5. All substantives forming Plural by adding *er* take the Umlaut where possible.

## THE STRONG FEMININE PLURALS.

36 feminine monosyllables have strong plurals. Also two dissyllables, *Mutter*, *mother*, and *Tochter*, *daughter*. Plur., *Mütter*, *Töchter*.

All substantives of the form *—niss* have strong plurals. These words are neuter when they mean material things, but 11 which do not are feminine, *die Kenntniss*, *knowledge*, &c. There are several others which are used indifferently as feminines or neuters.

## STRONG SINGULARS AND WEAK PLURALS.

Some foreign words, especially Latin words in *or*, e.g., *Doctor*, *Professor*, &c., besides 25 native masculines and 5 neuters, have strong singulars and weak plurals.

## ADJECTIVES.

There are two declensions of adjectives, the **STRONG** and the **WEAK**.

## STRONG DECLENSION.

*Alt, old.*

*Singular.*

| <i>Masc.</i> |        | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|--------------|--------|-------------|--------------|
| N.           | alt-er | } alt-e     | alt-es       |
| A.           | alt-en |             |              |
| G.           | alt-es | } alt-er    | alt-es       |
| D.           | alt-em |             | alt-em       |

*Plural.*

| <i>All Genders.</i> |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| N.                  | } alt-e |
| A.                  |         |
| G.                  | alt-er  |
| D.                  | alt-en  |

The definite article *der* is of this declension, but has some peculiarities.

| <i>Singular.</i> |     |       |     | <i>Plural.</i>    |
|------------------|-----|-------|-----|-------------------|
| N.               | der | } die | das | die<br>der<br>den |
| A.               | den |       |     |                   |
| G.               | des | } der | des |                   |
| D.               | dem |       | dem |                   |



For the indefinite article the numeral *one* is used as in French (and really in English also).

|    |          |   |          |   |           |
|----|----------|---|----------|---|-----------|
| N. | ein(-er) | } | ein - e  | { | ein(- es) |
| A. | ein - en |   |          |   |           |
| G. | ein - es | } | ein - er | { | ein - es  |
| D. | ein - em |   |          |   | ein - em  |

Its only peculiarity is that when this word is used before a substantive with which it agrees, the *er* of the Nominative masculine and the *es* of the Nominative and Accusative neuter, are suppressed. If an adjective follows, the suppressed terminations are given to it, *e.g.*, ein gut - er Sohn, *a good son*, ein schön - es Thal, *a beautiful dale*. The same is true of *kein*, *no*, and of the possessive pronouns, *e.g.*, mein gut - er Sohn, *my good son*, &c.

#### WEAK DECLENSION, MASCULINE.

| Singular. |            | Plural. |            |
|-----------|------------|---------|------------|
| N.        | alt - e    | N.      | } alt - en |
| A.        | } alt - en | A.      |            |
| G.        |            | G.      |            |
| D.        |            | D.      |            |

The Feminine and Neuter are the same as this, except that the Accusative Singular, Feminine and Neuter, is *alt - e* like the Nominative singular.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| alt, ält - er, | { der ält - este |
|                | { am ält - esten |
| old, older,    | { the oldest     |
|                | { oldest         |

## PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## 1. ich, I.

| <i>Singular.</i> |          | <i>Plural.</i> |       |
|------------------|----------|----------------|-------|
| N.               | ich      | N.             | wir   |
| A.               | mich     | A.             | uns   |
| G.               | mein(er) | G.             | unser |
| D.               | mir      | D.             | uns   |

## 2. du, thou.

| <i>Singular.</i> |          | <i>Plural.</i> |      |
|------------------|----------|----------------|------|
| N.               | du       | N.             | ihr  |
| A.               | dich     | A.             | euch |
| G.               | dein(er) | G.             | euer |
| D.               | dir      | D.             | euch |

## 3. er, he: sie, she: es, it.

| <i>Singular.</i> |          |       |          | <i>Com. Plu.</i> |
|------------------|----------|-------|----------|------------------|
| N.               | er       | } sie | es       | sie              |
| A.               | ihn      |       |          |                  |
| G.               | sein(er) |       | sein(er) | ihrer            |
| D.               | ihm      |       | ihm      | ihnen            |

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

For the first and second persons the oblique cases of *ich* and *du* are used. For the third person we have both in the singular and plural, *sich*, to *himself*, to *herself*, to *itself*, also *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*.

**Selbst** or **selber**, *self*, is a separate word added only when special emphasis is required. **Selbst** (and **selber** when used for it) is indeclinable.

## OTHER PRONOUNS.

1, *der*.

This has already been given as the definite article. It is also used instead of *dieser*, *this*, both as adjective and substantive. It is further used substantively as the relative = *welcher*. When *der* is used substantively it is declined as follows :

|       |        |   |       |        |
|-------|--------|---|-------|--------|
| N.    | der    | } | die   | das    |
| A.    | den    |   |       |        |
| G.    | dessen |   | deren | dessen |
| D.    | dem    |   | der   | dem    |
| <hr/> |        |   |       |        |
| N.    | }      |   | die   |        |
| A.    |        |   |       |        |
| G.    |        |   | derer |        |
| D.    |        |   | denen |        |

2. *dies - er, this.*3. *jen - er, that.*

These are regular according to the strong declension of adjectives.

|                      |           |            |                        |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|------------------------|
| 4. <b>mein(-er)</b>  | mein - e  | mein(-es)  | <i>my or mine</i>      |
| 5. <b>dein(-er)</b>  | dein - e  | dein(-es)  | <i>thy or thine</i>    |
| 6. <b>sein(-er)</b>  | sein - e  | sein(-es)  | <i>his</i>             |
| 7. <b>ihr(-er)</b>   | ihr - e   | ihr(-es)   | <i>her or hers</i>     |
| 8. <b>unser(-er)</b> | unser - e | unser(-es) | <i>our or ours</i>     |
| 9. <b>euer(-er)</b>  | euer - e  | euer(-es)  | <i>your or yours</i>   |
| 10. <b>ihr(-er)</b>  | ihr - e   | ihr(-es)   | <i>their or theirs</i> |

11. **welch-er, which** (reg. *st.*, but G from *der*).12. **wer, was.**

**Wer** has no separate form for the feminine or the plural and is defective in the neuter. The cases wanting to the neuter are supplied by *wovon*, *wherefrom*, *wozu*, *whereto*, &c. **Wer** is used for interrogative and also = *derjenige*, *welcher*, *he who*.

**Was** is interrogative and also = *dasjenige welches*, *that which*. It is also used colloquially instead of *Etwas*, *anything*, *something*.

|    |               |    |   |                  |
|----|---------------|----|---|------------------|
| N. | <b>wer</b>    | N. | } | <b>was</b>       |
| A. | <b>wen</b>    | A. |   |                  |
| G. | <b>wessen</b> | G. |   | ( <i>wovon</i> ) |
| D. | <b>wem</b>    | D. |   | ( <i>wozu</i> )  |

## VERBS.

## AUXILIARIES.

- |            |                     |                  |                    |
|------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. sein,   | war,                | (bin) gewesen    | pres. part seiend, |
| 2. haben,  | hatte,              | (habe) gehab(e)t | „ „ habend         |
| 3. werden, | { wurde, }<br>ward, | (bin) geworden   | „ „ werdend        |

The mood of doubt is given below only where it differs in form from the mood of assertion. In the doubting mood the *e* of the stem is commonly retained in weak verbs.

## PRESENT.

| <i>Ind.</i>     | <i>Cond.</i> | <i>Ind.</i> | <i>Cond.</i> | <i>Ind.</i> | <i>Cond.</i> |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>ich</i> bin  | sei          | habe        |              | werde       |              |
| <i>du</i> bist  | seiest       | hast        | habest       | wirst       | werdest      |
| <i>er</i> ist   | sei          | hat         | habe         | wird        | werde        |
| <i>wir</i> sind | seien        | haben       |              | werden      |              |
| <i>ihr</i> seid | seiet        | hab(e)t     |              | werdet      |              |
| <i>sie</i> sind | seien        | haben       |              | werden      |              |

## PRETERITE.

| <i>Ind.</i>      | <i>Cond.</i> | <i>Ind.</i> | <i>Cond.</i> | <i>Ind.</i> | <i>Cond.</i> |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>ich</i> war   | wäre         | hatte       | hätte        | wurde*      | würde        |
| <i>du</i> warst  | wärest       | hattest     | hättest      | wurdest*    | würdest      |
| <i>er</i> war    | wäre         | hatte       | hätte        | wurde*      | würde        |
| <i>wir</i> waren | wären        | hatten      | hätten       | wurden      | würden       |
| <i>ihr</i> waret | wäret        | hattet      | hättet       | wurdet      | würdet       |
| <i>sie</i> waren | wären        | hatten      | hätten       | wurden      | würden       |

## COMPOUND TENSES.

## PERFECT.

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Indicative</i>  | ich bin gewesen.  |
| <i>Conditional</i> | ich sei gewesen.  |
| <i>Indicative</i>  | ich habe gehabt.  |
| <i>Conditional</i> | „ „               |
| <i>Indicative</i>  | ich bin geworden. |
| <i>Conditional</i> | ich sei geworden. |

\* Another form of this singular is also common, ward, wardst, ward. There is only one plural.

## PLUPERFECT,

Is similarly formed by means of the preterites with the past participles.

## FIRST FUTURE.

ich werde { sein  
haben  
werden

## SECOND FUTURE.

ich werde { gewesen sein  
gehabt haben  
geworden sein

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

|         |  |       |  |        |
|---------|--|-------|--|--------|
| 2. sei  |  | habe  |  | werde  |
| 2. seid |  | habet |  | werdet |

## WEAK VERB.

**mache - n, to make.**  
**machen, mach(e) - te, (habe) gemach(e) - t**  
*pres. part. machend.*

## PRESENT.

## PRETERITE.

| <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Conjunctive.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Conditional.</i> |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mach - e        |                     | mach - (e)te       |                     |
| 2. mach - (e)st    |                     | mach - (e)test     |                     |
| 3. mach - (e)t     |                     | mach - (e)te       |                     |
| 1. mach - en       |                     | mach - (e)ten      |                     |
| 2. mach - (e)t     |                     | mach - (e)tet      |                     |
| 3. mach - en       |                     | mach - (e)ten      |                     |

## IMPERATIVE.

2. mach - e  
 2. mach - et

## STRONG VERB.

**geb - en, to give.**  
**geben, gab, (habe) gegeben**  
*pres. part. gebend.*

## PRESENT.

## PRETERITE.

| PRESENT.           |                     | PRETERITE.         |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Conjunctive.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Conditional.</i> |
| 1. geb - e         |                     | gab                | gäb - e             |
| 2. gib - st        | geb - est           | gab - st           | gäb - est           |
| 3. gib - t         | geb - e             | gab                | gäb - e             |
| 1. geb - en        |                     | gab - en           | gäb - en            |
| 2. geb - et        |                     | gab - (e)t         | gäb - et            |
| 3. geb - en        |                     | gab - en           | gäb - en            |

## IMPERATIVE.

2. gib  
2. geb - et

## PASSIVE VOICE.

The passive voice is formed entirely with the past participle as it is in English. But in German the auxiliary is not *sein*, but *werden*.

zu loben, *to praise.*

gelobt zu werden, *to be praised.*

gelobt worden zu sein, *to have been praised.*

| <i>Present.</i>   |          | <i>Perfect.</i>    |                 |
|-------------------|----------|--------------------|-----------------|
| ich werde         | } gelobt | ich bin            | } gelobt worden |
| du wirst          |          | du bist            |                 |
| er wird           |          | er ist             |                 |
| wir werden        |          | wir sind           |                 |
| ihr werdet        |          | ihr seid           |                 |
| sie werden        |          | sie sind           |                 |
| <i>Preterite.</i> |          | <i>Pluperfect.</i> |                 |
| ich wurde*        | } gelobt | ich war            | } gelobt worden |
| du wurdest*       |          | du warst           |                 |
| er wurde*         |          | er war             |                 |
| wir wurden        |          | wir waren          |                 |
| ihr wurdet        |          | ihr waret          |                 |
| sie wurden        |          | sie waren          |                 |

## Future.

|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| ich werde  | } gelobt werden |
| du wirst   |                 |
| er wird    |                 |
| wir werden |                 |
| ihr werdet |                 |
| sie werden |                 |

The indirect forms will be seen by looking at *werden* and *sein*.

\* The other singular may be used, *ward*, *wardst*, *ward*.

## VERBAL PREFIXES.

The verbal prefixes are of 2 kinds,—(1) inseparable (*untrennbar*), and (2) separable (*trennbar*):—

- (1) The inseparable prefixes are prefixes proper, and are not used as separate words. They may be remembered by the following imaginary word, be-ge-ent=emp-er-ver-zer. To these must be added one word used as a preposition, wider, and one used as adjective, voll. Miss is also properly inseparable, but the past participle is sometimes written as if miss were separable.

When the prefix is inseparable, the emphasis is laid on the verb; and in the past participle the ge is suppressed:

*kaufen* to deal, *buy*, *kaufte*, *gekauft*; *verkaufen*, to deal away, *sell*, *verkauft*, *verkauft*.

- (2) The separable prefixes are either prepositions or adverbs. The emphasis is always laid on them:

*einkaufen*, to lay in by purchase, *kaufte ein*, *eingekauft*.

The following are the *separable* prefixes:—

|            |       |   |
|------------|-------|---|
| ab—,       | as in | <i>abschrecken</i> , to scare away,                       |
| an—,       | „     | <i>anfassen</i> , to fasten upon,                         |
| auf—,      | „     | <i>aufheben</i> , to lift up,                             |
| aus—,      | „     | <i>ausnehmen</i> , to take out, to except,                |
| bei—,      | „     | <i>beistehen</i> , to stand by, to assist (anyone),       |
| dar—,      | „     | <i>darstellen</i> , to place before anyone, to represent, |
| ein—,      | „     | <i>einschlafen</i> , to fall asleep,                      |
| empor—,    | „     | <i>emporziehen</i> , to hoist,                            |
| entgegen—, | „     | <i>entgegenkommen</i> , to come to meet,                  |
| fort—,     | „     | <i>fortsetzen</i> , to carry forward, continue,           |
| heim—,     | „     | <i>heimschiffen</i> , to sail home,                       |
| her—,      | „     | <i>herrufen</i> , to call to one,                         |
| herum—,    | „     | <i>herumschweifen</i> , to range around,                  |
| hervor—,   | „     | <i>hervorziehen</i> , to draw forth,                      |
| hin—,      | „     | <i>hinwerfen</i> , to cast from one,                      |
| hoch—,     | „     | <i>hochschätzen</i> , to prize highly,                    |
| los—,      | „     | <i>losreiszen</i> , to tear loose,                        |
| mit—,      | „     | <i>mitbringen</i> , to bring with,                        |
| nach—,     | „     | <i>nachahmen</i> , to imitate,                            |
| nieder—,   | „     | <i>niederlegen</i> , to lay down,                         |
| vor—,      | „     | <i>vorstellen</i> , to set before,                        |
| weg—,      | „     | <i>weggehen</i> , to go away,                             |
| wieder—,   | „     | <i>wiederkommen</i> , to come again,                      |
| zu—,       | „     | <i>zuhören</i> , to listen,                               |
| zurück—,   | „     | <i>zurücktreten</i> , to withdraw,                        |

and compounds of *hin* and *her*.

There are also five prepositions: — *durch*, *hinter*, *über*, *unter*, *um*, which are used as separable prefixes when the verb has its first physical meaning, but in other senses these prefixes are treated as inseparable:—

e. g. *übersetzen*, to set over,  
*übersetzen*, to translate.

## P R E P O S I T I O N S.

## ALPHABETICAL LIST.

The case governed is given after each. The number is that of the preposition in the following chapter.

an, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 25,  
anstatt, *Gen.*, 7,  
auf, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 26,  
ausser, *Dat.*, 14,  
ausserhalb, *Gen.*, 8,  
bei, *Dat.*, 15,  
binnen, *Dat.*, 16,  
durch, *Ac.*, 1,  
entgegen, *Dat.*, 17,  
für, *Ac.*, 2,  
gegen, *Ac.*, 3,  
gegenüber, *Dat.*, 18,  
hinter, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 27,  
in, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 28,  
jenseits, *Gen.*, 12,  
mit, *Dat.*, 19,  
nach, *Dat.*, 20,

nebst, *Dat.*, 21,  
ohne, *Ac.*, 5,  
sammt, *Dat.*, 21,  
seit, *Dat.*, 22,  
statt, *Gen.*, 7,  
über, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 29,  
um, *Ac.*, 6,  
ungeachtet, *Gen.*, 9,  
unter, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 30,  
von, *Dat.*, 23,  
vor, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 31,  
während, *Gen.*, 10,  
wegen, *Gen.*, 11,  
wider, *Ac.*, 4,  
zu, *Dat.*, 24,  
zuwider, *Dat.*, 24a,  
zwischen, *Ac.* and *Dat.*, 32.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH ACCUSATIVE ONLY.

1. **durch**, *through*, *Lat. per.* Er ist durch das Feuer und durch das Wasser gegangen, *he has gone through the fire and through the water.*
2. **für**, *for* (originally the same word as *vor*). Hast du das Futter für das Vieh? *hast thou the fodder for the cattle?*  
When used in *was für*—für does not effect the case. Am Neste kann man sehen, was für ein Vogel darin wohnt, *one can see by the nest what sort of a bird lives in it.*
3. 4. **gegen**, **wider**, *against*. Both signify motion in the direction of, but *wider* implies contact and *gegen* does not. Der, welcher nicht für mich ist, ist gegen mich, *he who is not for me, is against me.* Gegen den Strom zu schwimmen, *to swim up stream* (simply direction): wider den Strom zu schwimmen, *to swim against the stream* (implying a struggle).

Gegen often means *towards*, gegen Abend, *towards evening*, die Pflichten gegen die Eltern, *duty to parents.*



5. **ohne**, *without*. Ich kann weder mit dir noch ohne dich leben, *I can neither live with thee nor without thee*.

6. **um**, *about, round about*, used either of rest or motion, though as motion is implied in the very idea of encircling it takes the Accusative (Eve's Syntax).

(a) Sie setzten sich um den Tisch, *they seated themselves round the table*. Da sassen sie um den Tisch, *there they sat round the table*.

(b) *in the neighbourhood or company of any one*.

“Der feine Griff und der rechte Ton,  
Das lernt sich nur um des Feldherrn Person.”

*The fine tact and the proper tone*

*Is learnt only round the person of the General.*

(Wallenstein's Lager.)

To give emphasis to this preposition, *herum* or *her* is often added at the end of the clause.

“Er sass beim Königsmahle,  
Die Ritter um ihn her.”

*He sat at the royal banquet,*

*The knights around him.* (König von Thule.)

Der Graben geht rings um die Stadt herum *the, fosse goes round the town*.

Um is used in a great number of phrases, where the original sense of *about* seems lost, *e. g.*: Um wie viel Uhr gehen Sie aus? Wir gehen um drei Uhr aus. *At what o'clock do you go out? We go out at three o'clock*. Um vieles möchte ich nicht nass werden. *I would not get wet for a good deal*. Es geht um's Leben, *life is at stake*. (W. T. I. 117.) Es ist um ihn geschehen, [*it. it has happened about him*] *it is all over with him*. Darf ich um ein Bischen Feuer bitten? *may I ask for a light?*

## PREPOSITIONS WITH GENITIVE.

7. **anstatt**, or **statt**, *instead of*, statt meines Bruders, *instead of my brother*, an meines Bruders statt, *instead of my brother's stead*.

8. **ausserhalb**, **innerhalb**, *outside of, inside of*, ausserhalb des Schlosses, *outside the castle*.

9. **ungeachtet**, *notwithstanding*, alles dessen ungeachtet, *notwithstanding all this*.

10. **während**, *during*, während des Tages, *during the day*.

11. **wegen**, **halben** or **halber**, *on account of, for the sake of*, **meinetwegen** (for meiner wegen) *for my sake* (also = *for all I care*.)

12. There are two or three more which are not often used, *e. g.*, jenseits des Baches, *on the other side of the brook*, etc.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH DATIVE ONLY.

13. **aus**, *out of*. Used wherever we could use *out of*, and also in some phrases where we could not.

Ach, nun glaub' ich selbst daran,

Dass aus mir nichts werden kann.

*Ah now I myself believe [on it, viz.]*

*That [lit. nothing can become out of me, i. e.] I can come to no good.*

14. **ausser**, *outside*. Suche die Quelle deiner Zufriedenheit nicht ausser dir auf. *Look for the source of your content not in things external to yourself [lit. outside of thee].* Ich bin vor Freude ganz ausser mir gewesen, *I have been beside myself for joy.*

15. **bei**, "denotes nearness without actual contact, and is used specially to denote proximity to persons." (Eve.) As it is used of juxtaposition in space, so it is of identity in time. Er wohnt bei dem Schloss, *he lives by [i. e. near] the castle.* Die Elbe ist bei Hamburg breiter als bei Magdeburg, *the Elbe is broader at Hamburg than at Magdeburg, i. e. close to Hamburg and Magdeburg;* bei grosser Kälte wird der Rhein bei Köln zugefroren, *in a time of great cold the Rhine is frozen by Cologne.* Die Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig, *the battle of the nations by Leipzig.* This preposition is used in a great variety of phrases, *e. g.*: ich hatte kein Geld bei mir, *I had no money about me.* Wollen Sie morgen bei mir essen? *will you dine with me (chez moi) to-morrow?* Dein Glück geht bei mir über alles, *thy happiness goes before [lit. over] everything in my mind.* Bei den Römern, *apud Romanos.* Ich fühle, wie mir bei seinem Namen das Herz schlägt, *I feel how my heart beats at his name.* Gott schirme euch bei eurer alten Freiheit, *God protect you in possession of your ancient freedom.* (W. T., l. 200.) Und wär' ich bei Geld, so wär' ich bei Sinnen, *and if I had money I should have my wits* (Faust). Coexistence is often denoted, especially with implied contrast, discrepancy, or anomaly, *e. g.*: Der Geizhals ist bei grossem Gute arm, *the miser is with great property poor, i. e., tho' he has great property.*

16. **binnen**, *within* (only of time). Binnen drei Tagen, *within three days.*

17. **entgegen** (generally after its case), *to meet*; hence often implying opposition. Ihr steigt hinauf, dem Strom der Reuss entgegen, *you go up, meeting the stream of the Reuss.* (W. T., l. 3432.) Auf! dem Feind entgegen! *Up! let us meet the foe!*

18. **gegenüber** (after its case), *against over, over against*. Entgegen and gegenüber differ only in this, that entgegen implies motion and gegenüber rest. Er ist mein Nachbar gewesen, er wohnte mir gegenüber, *he has been my neighbour, he lived opposite to me.*

19. **mit** (from same root as *Mitte* and *middle*), *with*, first=Lat. *cum*, but then in most senses of *with*. Ich werde mit dir bald fertig sein, *I shall soon have done, have settled matters, with thee.* Es ist aus mit ihm, *it's all up with him.*

20. **nach** (takes Dat. because it was originally the adj. *near* which is now *nah*, *näher*, *nächst*, cfr. *hoch*), *after*, in the different senses of that word. Nach is also used of motion to a *place* but not to a *person*. Nach dem Essen gehen wir aus, *after dinner we (shall) go out.* Der Zug nach Wien, *the train to Vienna.*

21. **nebst, sammt** (*nebst* from *neben*, and *sammt* connected with *zusammen*, eine Sammlung, &c., cfr. "Schiller's sämtliche Werke," *Schiller's entire works*), *together with*. Sometimes *mit* is used to strengthen it.

O Unvernunft des blinden Elements!

Musst du, um Einen Schuldigen zu treffen,

Das Schiff mit sammt dem Steuermann verderben!

(W. T., II. 2289 ff).

22. **seit, since.**

Seit diesem Tage schweigt mein Mund,  
*since that day (dès ce jour-là) my mouth has been silent.*

23. **von**, *of* or *from*, with all the uses of these words. Sie waren von Worten zu Schlägen gekommen, *they had come from words to blows.* Von diesem Standpunkt aus ist ja die Sache ganz erklärlich, *from this point of view indeed the matter can easily be explained.*

24. **zu** (like French *à* and *to* in the Devonshire dialect), sometimes *at*, sometimes *to*. But *at* is the usual meaning, except of motion to *persons* and in idiomatic phrases. Er ging nach Hause und ist zu Hause geblieben, *he went home and has stayed at home.* Komm zu mir, *come to me.* Wer sich zum Esel macht, dem will jeder seinen Sack auflegen, *on him who makes himself [to] the (or an) ass, every one will put his sack.*

24A. **zuwider** (put after the substantive), *contrary to, against*. Das ist mir zuwider, *that does not suit me, agree with me, at all.*

## . PREPOSITIONS WITH TWO CASES,

VIZ., THE ACC. AND THE DAT.

N.B.—When a preposition is used with two cases, the Accusative denotes motion, and the Dative rest.

25. **an**, *on*, close to the surface of anything (not necessarily to the upper surface). Er hat den Ring an den Finger gesteckt, *he has put the ring on his finger.* Am Finger hat er einen Ring, *he has a ring on his finger.* Er steht an der Thür, *he stands by the door.* Er ging ans Wasser, *he went to (not into) the water.* An is used in a number of idioms, e.g. : Am Neste kann man sehen, was für ein Vogel darin wohnt, *one can see by the nest what sort of a bird lives in it.*

26. **auf**, *upon, on, or onto the upper surface*. Lege das Buch auf den Tisch, *lay the book on [to] the table*. Das Buch liegt auf dem Tische, *the book lies on the table*. Various idiomatic uses, e.g., auf einmal ging's los, *all at once they went to work [lit. it went loose, broke loose]*.

Auf is cognate with *up*, and is used in this sense (like its opposite, *ab*) as an adverb and as a prefix. Ab is now not used as preposition.

27. **hinter**, *behind*. Liegt der Hund hinter der Thür? Ja, er hat sich hinter die Thür gelegt. *Is the dog lying behind the door? Yes, he has laid himself behind the door.*

28. **in**, *into with Acc., in with Dat.* Ich möchte nicht ins Wasser fallen wenn es im Wasser so kalt ist, *I should not like to fall into the water if it is so cold in the water.*

29. **über**, *over*. Der Wind zieht über die Gipfel des Gebirges, *the wind passes over the tops of the range of mountains*. Ueber allen Gipfeln ist Ruhe, *over all peaks is peace.*

30. **unter**, *among (Lat. inter), under*. In this second sense there is the synonym *nid* used in Switzerland.

Auch der Alzeller soll uns *nid* dem Wald  
Genossen werden und das Land erregen.

(W. T., II. 753 and 754.)

Du sollst unter Leute gehen, *thou must go among people, into society*. Unter vier Augen, *under four eyes, i.e., between ourselves*. Unter den Blinden ist der Einäugige König, *a man with one eye is king among the blind*.

31. **vor** (originally the same word as *für*), *before*. Willst du Perlen vor die Säue werfen? *Wilt thou cast pearls before swine?* Das geschah vor einigen Jahren, *that happened before some years, i.e., some years ago*.

Some idiomatic uses: Vor dir fürchte ich mich nicht, *I am not afraid of thee*. Er kennt wohl vor lauter Gelehrsamkeit seinen Vater nicht (Götz von B.), *he does not know his father, I suppose, for sheer learning*. Er sieht den Wald vor lauter Bäumen nicht, *he does not see the forest for trees*.

32. **zwischen**, *between*. Er setzte sich zwischen mich und meinen Bruder, *he seated himself between me and my brother*. Er sass zwischen mir und meinem Bruder, *he sat between me and my brother*.

## PLOT OF "WILHELM TELL."

---

*Act I, Scene 1.*—The first scene of the plan is laid in Uri on the shore of the lake near Treib. Between the stage and the background is supposed to intervene the lake (at this point less than an English mile across). The opposite shore is in the canton Schwytz, and the town of that name lies a little way inland. Over this town rises the Haken (i.e., the Hook), a mountain of which the peaks are represented in the background. Treib and Brunnen (the port of the town Schwytz) have a ferry between them, and to this rushes the fugitive Baumgarten. He is from Altdorf, a village near Engelberg, in Unterwalden. Landenberger, the governor of Unterwalden, lives at Sarnen and an officer of his, Wolfenschiess, had had a castle near on the Rossberg, or more correctly Rotzberg. This Wolfenschiess had offered insult to Baumgarten's wife, and Baumgarten had struck him dead with his axe. Pursued by Landenberger's troopers, Baumgarten reaches Treib, and when the ferryman will not take him over, Tell volunteers and the two land at Brunnen, and passing thro' the town of Schwytz, go to Stauffacher's house at Steinen.

*Act I, Scene 2.*—This is laid before Stauffacher's house at Steinen. Werner Stauffacher, though not of noble family, is an independent landowner of great influence. The road by his house leading to Einsiedeln is one of the great highways, and Stauffacher is celebrated for his hospitality. At the opening of the scene he is pressing a friend from Luzern to stay, but the friend leaves him, having warned him not to take the feudal oath, as the Luzerners had done, to Austria. After the friend's departure we have the celebrated discourse between Stauffacher and his wife Gertrude, in which she urges him to raise a revolt against the Austrian governors, i.e., against Gessler, governor of Schwytz and Uri, and Landenberger, governor of Unterwalden. Just as he has resolved on this and is setting out to seek confederates in Uri, Tell arrives with Baumgarten and the scene closes.

*Act I, Scene 3.*—This is laid on a common near Altdorf. Gessler, the governor of Schwytz and Uri, has two places of residence, Küssnacht and Altdorf, and at Altdorf he is building a fortress which appears in the background. Tell and Stauffacher enter in conversation. They have left Baumgarten concealed at Stauffacher's house at Steinen and have come to Altdorf together, Tell on his way home to Bürglen, Stauff-

facher to visit Tell's father-in-law, Walther Fürst, who lives at Altdorf and who, Stauffacher thinks, will join in raising the revolt. Stauffacher tries to persuade Tell to join also, but Tell counsels patience. They depart in different directions.

*Act I, Scene 4.*—This is laid in the house of Walther Fürst in Altdorf. Fürst is sheltering a fugitive, Arnold an der Halden, like Baumgarten from Unterwalden and from a neighbouring valley, the Melchthal. Before the flight of Baumgarten, Arnold had had an altercation with a servant of Landenberger's, and had broken his fingers with an ox-goad. Fearing the vengeance of the Governor, he had fled out of Unterwalden to Walther Fürst's. At the opening of the scene, Arnold does not know the terrible consequences of his flight, nor does Fürst; but Stauffacher, who soon arrives, has learnt them from Baumgarten. On Stauffacher's entrance, Arnold conceals himself, and Stauffacher, ignorant of his being there, tells Fürst that on Arnold's escape Landenberger has seized his old father and put out his eyes. On hearing this, Arnold starts from his concealment: and this most pathetic scene closes with the oath of the three, STAUFFACHER OF SCHWYTZ, FÜRST OF URI, and ARNOLD OF UNTERWALDEN, to raise their cantons against the tyrants. They fix on the Rütli for a meeting by night of confederates from the three cantons.

*Act II, Scene 1.*—This scene is laid (near Altdorf, but on the opposite side of the Reuss) in the mansion of Baron Werner von Attinghausen, a Swiss nobleman now 86 years old. His nephew, Ulrich von Rudenz, is in love with a lady, Bertha von Bruneck, who is an Austrian vassal. In this scene the uncle in vain tries to persuade the nephew not to go to Gessler's court.

*Act II, Scene 2.*—The great scene of the meeting on the Rütli.

*Act III, Scene 1.*—Tell at home in his house at Bürglen. His wife Hedwig in vain tries to dissuade him from going to Altdorf to visit her father, Walther Fürst. Tell sets off with his son.

*Act III, Scene 2.*—Part of the episode of Rudenz and Bertha. In the forest, while hunting, Rudenz declares to Bertha that it is she who draws him from his own people; but she tells him that he can only win her by being true to them.

*Act III, Scene 3.*—This scene is laid, like Act I, Scene 3, on the common near Altdorf. Gessler has set up his cap for the passers-by to salute. Tell, passing with his son, does not salute it. He is seized by the guards, and the Governor, Gessler, coming in, orders Tell to shoot an apple from his son's head. Tell does this, but on his admitting that he would have killed Gessler had he hurt the boy, he is ordered away to Gessler's ship to be carried to Küsnacht.

*Act IV, Scene 1.*—This is laid on the steep eastern shore of the lake, near the ledge now called the "Tell's Platte." A fisherman and his boy see Gessler's ship on the lake in danger from the raging storm. Presently Tell comes in, having escaped from the ship. He knows that

it is Gessler's intention to land at Brunnen and take the road to Küssnacht. This road then ran round by Steinen, but Tell sets out with the fisherboy, who will show him the more direct path through Lowerz.

*Act IV, Scene 2.*—The mansion of the Baron of Attinghausen. In this scene we witness the death of the aged Baron. The confederates, by whom he is surrounded, tell him of the oath on the Rütli, and he prophesies their freedom. His nephew Rudenz comes too late to see Attinghausen alive, but in the presence of the corpse he is reunited with his countrymen. Bertha, he tells them, has been carried off by the Austrian Governors.

*Act IV, Scene 3.*—The "Hohle Gasse" (Hollow Lane), near Küssnacht. Tell waylays Gessler, and shoots him as he passes.

*Act V, Scene 1.*—The common near Altdorf. The confederates are assembled to destroy the castle Zwing-Uri. Arnold of Melchthal tells of the taking of Sarnen and escape of Landenberger over the Brünig. He tells further of the rescue of Bertha by himself and Rudenz. She had been in one of Landenberger's prisons. While they are debating how they shall meet the forces of the Emperor, tidings are brought that the Emperor has been murdered. This Emperor, Albert I., son of Rudolph of Habsburg, was murdered by his nephew and ward, John, Duke of Swabia, in 1308, at a ford of the Reuss below Luzern.

*Act V, Scene 2.*—Here again we have the interior of Tell's cottage at Bürglen. His wife and children are preparing for Tell's return. John Parricida, the murderer of the Emperor, comes in disguised as a monk. Tell returns, and John confides the secret to him. Tell expresses his horror at the deed, and sends John on his way to Rome to throw himself at the feet of the Pope.

*Act V, Scene 3.*—This is laid before Tell's cottage. The assembled peasants hail Tell as their deliverer.

The object of the last act, which is not properly a *dénouement*, seems to be the praise of moderation in the hour of victory. Moreover, Tell's deed is distinguished from that of John Parricida. Schiller finished the Tell early in 1804, i.e. only eleven years after the execution of Louis XVI., so the subject of regicide was still a dangerous one.

# WILHELM TELL.

## ACT I.—SCENE I.

1. **das Schauspiel** (schauen *v.* tr. to look at; das Spiel, *pl.*—e the play), *spectacle, theatrical performance*; Drama as distinguished from tragedy, Trauerspiel, and comedy, Lustspiel.
2. **erst**, *adj.*, first.
3. **der Aufzug** *pl.* -züge), *the drawing up (of the curtain), the act* (fr. ziehen, to draw, s. 71).
4. **hoch**, *adj.* (f. hohe, n. hohes; G. hohes, hohen, etc., C. höher, S. höchst), *high*.
5. **das Felsenufer** (fr. Fels, s. 97a, and das Ufer, the shore), *the rocky shore*.
6. **der Vierwaldstättersee** (fr. Vier, four; Wald, *pl.* Wälder, the wood, forest, Old Engl. wold, weald; die Stätte, place; the Engl. stead in homestead; and der See, s. 8), *the lake of the four settlements in the wood, Schwytz, Uri, Unterwalden, and Luzern*; French, *le lac des quatre cantons*.
7. **gegenüber**, *adv.* (with dat., generally placed after the subs.), *against-over, over against, opposite*.
8. **der See**, *G.-s, pl.* Seen, *the lake*; die See, the sea.
9. **machen**, to make.
10. **die Bucht**, the bight, *the bay* (fr. biegen, bog, gebogen, *v. a.*, to bend, to bow).
11. **das Land** (*pl.* Länder, poet. Lande), *the land, the country*.
12. **Hütte**, *hut, cottage*.
13. **unweit**, *prep.* (with G. or D.), *un-far, not far* (fr. weit, *adj.* and *adv.*, wide, distant).
14. **Fischerknabe** (fr. Fisch, the fish, Fischer, fisherman, and Knabe, *v.* boy, the Engl. knave, orig. male child, cfr. 137), *fisher-boy*.
15. **fahren** (du fährst; fuhr; bin gefahren; *imperat.* fahre), *v. a.* to put in motion; *v. n.*, to be in motion; er fährt sich, *he puts himself in motion*; here, *he rows*.
16. **Kahn**, *little skiff, canoe*.
17. **hinweg**, *adv.*, away from; überhinweg, *over or beyond—in the distance*.
18. **sehen** (du siehst; sah; gesehen; *imperat.* sieh, siehe), *to see*.
19. **man**, *imper. pr.*, one; French, *on*.
20. **grün**, green.
21. **Matte**, meadow, mead.
22. **das Dorf**, (*pl.* Dörfer), the village; Old Engl. *thorp*.
23. **Hof**, orig. any enclosed place open to the sky; a courtyard; a rustic settlement; a farm; the court, French, *la cour*.
24. **hell**, clear, distinct, bright; also clear-sounding, shrill.
25. **der Sonnenschein** (Sonne, sun, and scheinen, s. 96), *sunshine*.



26. **liegen**, *v. n.* (lag; ich habe, also, but rarely, ich bin gelegen), to lie, to be situated; cfr. 2853.
27. **link**, *adj.*, left; zur Linken, viz. Hand (hand), or Seite (side), on the left.
28. **Zuschauer** (s. 1), he who looks at something; spectator.
29. **zeigen**, to show; sich zeigen; to show one's self, to appear.
30. **Spitze**, point, top, peak.
31. **der Haken**, the hook; here the name of a mountain.
32. **Wolke**, cloud (related to the Engl. welkin).
33. **umgeben**, *v. a.* (geben, *v. a.*, du giebst, gab, gegeben, *imperat.* gieb, to give; um, round, here insep. prefix), to surround.
34. **recht**, *adj.*, right; zur Rechten, on the right, s. 27.
35. **fern**, *adj.* and *adv.*, far, distant.
36. **der Hintergrund**, the *hinder-ground*, or *background* (fr. *hinter*, *adj.* hind, back; also *prep.* with *D.*; and *Grund*, ground).
37. **das Eisgebirge**, the *ice mountains* (fr. *das Eis*, the ice; and *das Gebirge*, also *Gebürge*, a chain or group of mountains, fr. *Berg*, mountain).
38. **noch**, yet, still.
39. **ehe**, *conj.*, before.
40. **der Vorhang**, *pl.* -hänge (fr. *hangen*, 764), what is hanging before the spectator, the curtain.
41. **aufgehen** (*gehen*, *ging*, bin *gegangen*), to go up or upwards, to rise.
42. **hören**, to hear.
43. **der Kuhreihen**, or *Kuhreigen*; fr. *die Kuh st. pl.*, the cow; and *der Reihen*, *Reihn*, *Reigen*, *liter.* a procession, a dance, (fr. *die Reihe*, the row, rank), also the music, by which the dance or procession is accompanied; *der Kuhreihen*, the cow-keeper's tune to regulate the walking of his cattle; French, *le ranz des vaches*.
- 43a. **harmonisch**, *adj.* harmonious.
44. **das Geläute** (fr. *läuten*, to make loud, s. 834; 1443), the tinkling or ringing of bells; cfr. 177.
45. **die Heerdenglocke** (fr. *Heerde*, also *Herde*, herd, flock; and *Glocke*, bell, clock, French, *la cloche*), the herd's bell, cattle bell.
46. **auch**, also, too; sometimes used as an expletive: besides, after all.
47. **eröffnen**, *v. a.* (öffnen, *v. a.*, fr. *adj.* offen, open) to open.
48. **zeitlang**, used adverbially (fr. *die Zeit*, the time, and *lang*, *adj.* and *adv.*, long), *eine Zeitlang*, for a while.
49. **fortsetzen**, *v. a.* (fort, *adv.*, on, forth; setzen, to set, 983.) to put or set on, forth; to go on with, to continue.
50. **singen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (sang, *gesungen*), to sing.
51. **lächeln**, (fr. *lachen*, to laugh), *lit.* to laugh a little or softly, to smile.
52. **laden**, *v. a.* (du lädst, but also du ladest; lud, also ladete; geladen), to load, to charge, to freight a waggon, a ship, a gun; then, to charge a person with the obligation to go somewhere, to summon; thence, as here, to *invite*; in that sense more frequently *einladen*.
53. **das Bad**, *pl.* Bäder, the bath.
54. **einschlafen**, *v. n.* (schlafen, du schläfst, schlief, ich habe geschlafen, to sleep), to fall asleep (*perf.*, ich bin eingeschlafen).
55. **das Gestade**, poet., the shore, bank.
56. **klingen**, *a, u.* to sound (665). Here the infinitive as a substantive.
57. **Flöte**, flute.

58. *süss*, sweet.  
 59. *Stimme*, voice.  
 60. *Engel*, angel.  
 60a. *das Paradies*, Paradise.  
 61. *erwachen*, *v. n.* (*aux.*, sein), (fr. *wachen*, *v. n.*, to be awake), to become awake.  
 61a. *selig*, happy, blissful.  
 62. *die Lust* (*st. pl.*), joy, *delight*, also desire.  
 63. *spülen*, *v. a.* and *n.*, to wash, to splash, to rinse.  
 64. *das Wasser*, the water.  
 65. *die Brust* (*st. pl.*), the breast.  
 66. *rufen* (*st.*, ie, *n.*), to call.  
 67. *Tiefe* (tief, deep), depth: (in theatre, back-ground of stage).  
 68. *lieb*, *adj.*, dear; *lieb Knabe*—*lieber Knabe*.  
 69. *locken*, to allure, entice, decoy.  
 70. *Schläfer*, sleeper, s. 54.  
 71. *hereinziehen*, *v. a.* (*herein*, *adv.*, in towards the speaker or the place which is spoken of; *ziehen*, *v. a.*, zog, gezogen, to draw; *v. n.* 1362), to draw in.  
 72. *der Hirt*, or *Hirte*, *v.*, the herdsman; old Engl. the herd, as in shepherd, cow-herd, swine-herd.  
 73. *Berg*, mountain, hill.  
 74. *leben*, to live; *lebe wohl*, lebt wohl, *farewell*.  
 75. *sonnig*, *adj.* of 25.  
 76. *Weide*, pasture.  
 77. *der Senne*, or *Senn*, *v.*, the name given in Switzerland and Tyrol to the herdsman who keeps the cattle in the high mountains during the summer.  
 78. *müssen* (*irr. musste*, *gemusst*; *pres. muss*, *mußt*, *muss*, *müssen*, *müsst*, *müssen*), to be obliged.  
 79. *scheiden*, *v. a.* (*schied*, *bin geschieden*), *to part*, *to go away*, to leave a place or person; also *v. a.* (*pret.*, *ich habe geschieden*), to separate, to put asunder.  
 80. *der Sommer*, the summer.  
 81. *hin*, *adv.*, gone, lost, departed; away from the speaker, opposed to *her*, cfr. 71.  
 82. *fahren*, *v. n.*, s. 15; to undertake a journey (*Fahrt*, 217).  
 83. *zu Berg*, used *adverbially*, to the mountains, upwards, opposed to *zu Thal*, to the valley, downwards; thus: *das Schiff fährt zu Berg oder zu Thal*, the ship goes up or down the stream.  
 84. *wiederkommen*, *v. n.* (*kommen*, kam, bin gekommen; and *wieder*, again), to come again or back, to return. "Wir fahren zu Berg" and "wir kommen wieder" express the same thing here, and the present is used (as it often is in German), for the future. At the end of the summer the herdsman is leaving the "Alp," but he comforts himself with the thought of his return in Spring. "We (shall) come up again," etc. Mr. Theodore Martin, excellent as his translations usually are, has missed the meaning here (Bohn's series).  
 85. *der Kukul*, the cuckoo.  
 86. *das Lied* (*pl. -er*), the song, tune, lay.  
 87. *Blume*, flower.  
 88. *Erde*, the earth (old *D. -en*, kept in auf Erden, on earth).  
 89. *kleiden*, *v. a.*, to clothe, to dress (*das Kleid*, *pl. Kleider*).  
 90. *neu*, new, anew.  
 91. *das Brünnelein*, *Brünnelein* diminut. of *der Brunnen*, poet. *der Brunn*), the source, spring, well.  
 (Note.—Diminutives are often used to express tenderness, as words of endearment.)  
 92. *fliessen*, *v. n.* (*fließ*, bin geflossen), to flow.  
 93. *lieblich*, *adj.* (65), lovely.  
 94. *der Mai*, the month of May.

95. **Alpenjäger** (die Alp, Alpe, a high, far-shining mountain; sometimes a pasturing place in the mountains; and Jäger, hunter, fr. jagen, 2038 a).
96. **erscheinen**, *v. n.* (scheinen, schien, habe geschienen, to shine), to appear; *perf.*, bin erschienen.
97. **die Höhe** (s. 4), the height.
- 97a. **der Fels**, or **Felsen**, rock (*pl.* always fr. Felsen).
98. **donnern**, to thunder.
99. **zittern**, to tremble.
100. **Steg**, a small wooden bridge, a plank thrown over a brook.
101. **grauen**, *v. impers.* (with *D.*, mir graut, rarely with *A.*), to be struck with sudden fear, mostly on account of moral or superstitious danger (also grausen: "Dem Vater grauset's" — Goethe, in Erlkönig).
102. **der Schütze** (schiessen, *st.* ö, ö, to shoot), shooter, archer.
103. **schwindlicht**, or **schwindlig**, giddy, making giddy.
104. **Weg**, way, road.
105. **schreiten** (schritt, bin geschritten), to stride, to step.
106. **verwegen**, *adj.* and *adv.*, daring, bold (also verwogen, s. 2572).
107. **das Feld** (*pl.* -er), the field.
108. **prangen**, to be bright or splendid, to make a show.
109. **der Frühling** (from früh, *adj.* and *adv.*, early), the spring of the year, also Frühjahr.
110. **grünen**, to be or become green (20).
111. **das Reis** (*pl.* -er), the twig or sprig.
112. **Fuss**, foot.
113. **neblicht**, or **neblig** (Nebel, fog), foggy, misty.
114. **das Meer** (*pl.* -e), a large mass of water, the sea (Lat. *mare*; Engl. *mere*, as in Win-dermere).
115. **erkennen**, *v. a.* (kennen, *v. a.*, kannte, gekannt, to know, Fr. *connaître*, cfr. 190), to recognise.
116. **die Stadt** (*st. pl.*), the dwelling-place (cfr. 6), the town, city.
117. **der Mensch** (*w.*), human being; *pl.* mankind.
118. **mehr**, *adv.*, more, longer.
119. **Riss**, rift, rent (*lit.* what is torn asunder, from reissen, riss, gerissen, to tear).
120. **nur**, *adv.*, only.
121. **Wolke**, cloud (32).
122. **erblicken**, *v. a.* (blicken, *v. n.*, to look, to glance), to get a look of, to perceive, discern.
123. **die Welt**, the world.
124. **Landschaft**, landscape.
125. **verändern**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (from ander, other; ändern, *v. a.*, to make a thing other), to alter, change.
126. **dumpf**, *adj.* dull, hollow-sounding (also damp).
127. **krachen**, to make a crashing noise; das Krachen, the crash.
128. **Schatten**, shadow, shade.
129. **laufen** (läufst, lief, bin gelaufen), to run.
130. **die Gegend**, the region.
131. **Ruodi**, dim. of Rudolph; cfr. note to 91.
- 131a. **Werni**, dim. of Werner.
132. **steigen**, *v. n.* - (stieg, bin gestiegen), to go upwards or downwards, to ascend or to descend.
133. **Kuoni**, dim. of Konrad.
134. **der Melknappf** (melken, *v. a.*, to milk; Nappf, a wooden bowl, cup), the milk pail.
135. **die Schulter**, the shoulder.
136. **Seppi**, dim. of Joseph.
137. **der Handbube**, the hand-boy, *servantboy* (fr. die Hand, *st. pl.*, hand; and der Bube, boy, used also in the sense of the Engl. knave; for instance, das Bubenstück, not a boyish

- trick, but a rascally deed; cfr. 14).
138. **folgen**, *v. n.* with *D.* (*perf.*, bin gefolgt), to follow.
139. **hurtig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, nimble, quick; mach hurtig, make haste.
- 139a. **Jenni**, dim. of Johann.
140. **einziehen**, *v. a.*, to draw in, s. 71.
141. **Naue**, province., skiff, boat (Lat., navis; Ital., nave; Engl., the nave of the church, das Schiff der Kirche; French, lanef).
142. **grau**, grey.
143. **der Thalvogt** (das Thal, *pl.* Thäler, and poet. Thale, the valley; and Vogt, fr. the Lat. *vocatus*, *advocatus*, the protector, the ruler, the governor), the ruler of the valley; in Switzerland a poet. and popular personification of the violent and often destructive southwind, called also *der Föhn* (s. 312).
144. **brüllen**, to bellow, roar.
145. **der Firn** (fr. obs. *adj.* firn, that which is from the last year, then, *old*, said of things, *e. g.*, firner Wein, Firnewein), der Firn, origin. the snow of the last year, then in Swiss dialect, a snow-covered mountain, *glacier*.
146. **der Mythenstein** (Stein, stone). Over the town of Schwytz stands the Haken, a mountain with three crests. These are the *Little Mythe* with two summits, and the *Great Mythe*. The name *Haken* is commonly confined to one part of the mountain though it properly belongs to the whole, so Schiller is right in the stage directions to this scene where he speaks of "die Spitzen des Haken mit Wolken umgeben." In the present passage Schiller has erroneously written *Mythenstein*, as the *Mythen mountains*

must be meant. Clouds gathering on the mountain peaks is a common phenomenon, even without rain. Hence probably the name *Pilatus*, *i. e.* *Pileatus*, with *hat on*. A local proverb says:—

"Hat der Pilatus einen Hut,  
Dann wird das Wetter gut.  
Hat er einen Kragen,  
Dann kannst du's wagen.  
Hat er einen Degen,  
So gibt's Regen."

In a subsequent passage (l. 761), Schiller uses *Mythenstein* in its proper meaning = *Wytenstein*, a rock near the *Rütli*.

147. **anziehen**, *v. a.*, to draw on, to don; *v. refl.*, sich anziehen, to dress (71).
148. **Haube**, coif, hood; "the mountain dons its hood."
149. **kalt**, cold (*subs.* Kälte).
150. **her**, *adv.*, towards the speaker, hitherward; 71, 81.
151. **blasen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (bläsest, ie, a), to blow.
152. **das Wetterloch** (das Wetter, the weather, storm; das Loch, *pl.* Löcher, hole, hollow place, cavity; the Scotch loch, a cavity in the ground; connected with lake, *lac*, &c.) the weather hole, storm-gap.
153. **Sturm**, storm.
154. **meinen**, *v. a.* and *n.* to mean, to think.
155. **da**, *adv.*, there, here.
156. **denken**, *v. a.* and *n.* (dachte, gedacht), to think.
- 156a. **Regen**, rain.
157. **der Fahrman**, the ferryman (fr. die Fähre, the ferry; connected with fahren, 15).
158. **das Schaaf** or **Schaf** (*pl.* Schafe), the sheep.
159. **fressen** (frissest; a, e, *imperat.* friss), to eat (of animals); vulg. (of men), to eat greedily.
160. **Begierde**, eagerness (fr. die

- Gier, greed, greediness; be-  
gehren, *v. a.*, 2278).
161. **das Gras** (*pl.* Gräser), the  
grass.
162. **der Wächter**, the watcher,  
*watchman*. Here the name of a  
dog (*fr.* wachen, 61).
163. **scharren**, to scratch, scrape.
164. **springen**, *v. n.* (*sprang*, bin  
gesprungen), to spring, to leap,  
to jump.
165. **das Wasserhuhn**, water-  
hen, coot (*das Huhn*, *pl.* Hüh-  
ner, hen, fowl).
166. **untertauchen**, *v. n.* (*perf.*,  
bin untergetaucht; tauchen, to  
dive), to dive or duck under  
water.
167. **das Gewitter** (*fr.* das Wetter,  
152), thunderstorm.
168. **der Anzug** (*pl.* -züge), the  
drawing on, the approaching (71),  
—ist im Anzug, *is coming on*.
169. **lügen**, *v. n.*, *obsol.*, provinc.,  
to look.
170. **das Vieh** (*pl.* -e and -er), the  
*cattle*; also a head of cattle, an  
animal, beast (*whence fee*).
171. **verlaufen**, *v. n.*, to run out  
of sight; *v. refl.*, sich verlaufen,  
to lose one's way or to be lost,  
run off the right road (129).
172. **braun**, brown.
173. **Lisel**, dimin. of Elisabeth,  
here the name of a cow; here  
not *n.*, like other diminutives,  
because die Kuh is understood.
174. **fehlen**, *v. n.*, to fail, to err;  
to be failing or missing.
175. **kein**, *adj.* and *pron. indef.*, none.
- 175a. **die**, here *pron. demonstr.*,  
*inst.* of diese.
176. **schön**, beautiful (connected  
with old Engl. sheen).
177. **das Geläute**, s. 44. Here  
a collection or *set of bells*, as Ge-  
birge, a collection of mountains,  
s. 37.
178. **Meister**, master.
179. **schmuck**, *adj.*, trim, fine.
180. **eigen**, *adj.*, own.
181. **Landsmann** (*pl.* Landleute),  
fellow countryman.
182. **nit**, not; provinc. *inst.* of nicht.
183. **reich**, rich.
184. **gnädig**, gracious, merciful  
(Gnade, grace).
185. **Herr** (*w.* -en or Herrn),  
master, lord.
186. **zuzählen**, *v. a.* with *D.* of  
person (zählen, to count; die  
Zahl, the number), to count out  
to.
187. **das Band** (*fr.* binden, 226a.),  
*ribbon* (*pl.* Bänder); bond, tie  
(*pl.* Bande).
188. **Hals**, neck.
189. **stehen** (stand, habe or bin ge-  
standen), to stand; es steht ihm  
gut or schön, it looks becoming  
to him; here: *how becoming the  
ribbon looks on the cow's neck*.  
French, *cela lui va, ou sied, bien*.
190. **wissen**, *v. a.* (*pr.*, ich weiss,  
du weisst, er weiss, wir wissen;  
ich wusste; gewusst; wisse),  
to know; *Fr.* *savoir*, *cfr.* 115.
191. **auch**, *adv.*, too, what is more.
192. **der Reihen**, s. 43; den  
Reihen führen, to lead the  
dance (*χορόν ἄγειν*).
193. **führen**, *v. a.*, to lead.
194. **nehmen**, *v. a.* (nimmst; nahm,  
genommen; *imperat.*, nimm), to  
take, to take from. *Acc.* of  
thing and *Dat.* of person.
195. **aufhören**, to cease.
196. **klug**, clever, prudent; er ist  
nicht klug, he speaks nonsense,  
is silly. Bist du klug? is used  
colloquially like "Don't tell  
me"—French, "*à d'autres—vous  
m'en donnez à garder, &c.*"
197. **unvernünftig** (*fr.* die Ver-  
nunft, the reason, faculty of  
reasoning; *cfr.* 577), *irrational*,  
unreasonable.
198. **bald**, soon.
199. **sagen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to say.
200. **das Thier** (*pl.* -e), the ani-  
mal; (in hunting language, the  
female of the stag, the hind, doe

Engl. deer; cfr. also "rats and mice, and such small deer." K. Lear).

201. **Gemse**, chamois.

202. **ausstellen**, *v. a.* to place or put out (*stellen v. a.*, to make stand, to place in an upright position).

203. **'ne**, famil. inst. of *eine*.

204. **die Vorhut** (*vor*, *prep.*, before; *die Hut*, the watch, guard, heed), vanguard, vedette.

205. **spitzen**, to point, prick (30).

206. **das Ohr** (*w. pl.*), the ear.

207. **warnen**, to warn, to give warning.

208. **Pfeife**, pipe, fife, *whistle*.

209. **nahen**, *v. n.* (*nahe*, *adj.*, near), to come near, approach.

210. **treiben**, *v. a.* (*trieb*, *getrieben*), to drive, urge, impel; here the flock is understood as object.

211. **heim**, *adv.*, home, homewards.

212. **abweiden**, *v. a.* (*weiden*, to pasture, to graze, s. 76), to graze off or bare.

213. **glücklich**, happy, prosperous (502).

214. **die Heimkehr** (*heim*, 211; *kehren v. a.*, to turn), the return home.

215. **die**, s. 175a.

216. **wünschen**, to wish (s. 2081).

217. **die Fahrt** (*pl. -en*), journey, walk, drive, passage (s. 16).

218. **wiederkehren**, *v. n.* (*perf.* *ich bin wiedergekehrt*; *wieder*, s. 84; *kehren*, s. 214), to turn again; to return; *es kehrt sich wieder*, one returns. Construction like the French, *cela se voit bien*; cfr. Lat. *sic itur ad astra*.

218a. **immer**, *adv.*, always.

219. **dort**, *adv.*, there (= da).

220. **voll**, *adj.*, full.

221. **die Hast**, haste, hurry.

222. **gelaufen**, s. 129, instead of *laufend*. The past partic. inst. of pres. part. always with kom-

men: *der Vogel kommt geflogen*, the bird comes flying; *das Schiff kommt gesegelt*, the ship comes sailing; cfr. 417.

222a. **Alzellen**, a village in Unterwalden to the left of the road leading from Stanz to Engelberg and near Wolfenschiess. Konrad Baumgarten has in his flight crossed from Unterwalden into Uri. Treib in the neighbourhood of which this scene is laid is near the boundary of Unterwalden and Uri. The passage across the lake is short from Treib to Brunnen, the port of the town of Schwyz. Konrad expects to find the ferryboat to take him over.

223. **athemlos**, *adj.* and *adv.*, *breathless* (*der Athem*, the breath; *athmen*, 1963).

224. **hereinstürzen**, *v. n.* (*perf.* *ich bin hereingestürzt*), to rush in; *stürzen v. n.* or *a.* to whirl along or cause to whirl along; when the motion is downwards, to fall, or cause to fall, violently.

224a. **um—willen**, *prep.* with *G.*, the noun or pron. placed between: *for the sake of*, "for God's sake."

225. **Gott**, (*pl. Götter*), God.

225a. **geben**, *v. tr.* (s. 33); *impers.* 3. *pers.* *es giebt*, there is, there are, the French *il y a*; *was giebt es?* *qu'y a-t-il?* *what is the matter?*

226. **eilig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, *hasty*, *speedy*; *quickly* (*Eile*, *haste*; *eilen*, *v. n.*, to make haste; s. 858; 2732).

226a. **losbinden**, *v. a.* (*los*, *adj.* and *adv.*, 313, loose; *binden*, *v. a.*, band, gebunden, to bind, s. 187), to untie, unfasten.

227. **retten**, to save.

227a. **Tod**, death (s. 304).

228. **übersetzen**, *v. a.* (*fr. über*, *prep.* and *adv.*, over; and *setzen*,

*v. a.*, to set), to set over, to put across; *p. p.* übergesetzt, in the literal sense, *e. g.*, der Fahr- mann hat mich übergesetzt, the ferryman has set me over; but übersetzt in the figurative sense: ich habe das Buch über- setzt, I have translated the book.

228a. **verfolgen**, *v. a.* (s. 138), to pursue, to persecute.

229. **dicht**, *adj.* and *adv.*, dense, close; also solid, thick.

229a. **schon**, already.

230. **Ferse**, heel.

230a. **der Landvogt** (das Land, 11, and der Vogt, 143), the go- vernor of the country. Here it is Landenberg, Landvogt of Unterwalden.

231. **der Reiter**, the rider, horse- man; trooper (fr. reiten, *v. a.* and *n.*, ritt, habe and bin ge- ritten).

231a. "ich bin ein Mann des Todes," or more familiarly, ich bin des Todes, I am death's, *i. e.*, I am a dead man.

231b. **greifen**, (griff, gegriffen), to gripe, grasp, catch, seize.

232. **warum**, *adv. conj.* (um—was), why, wherefore.

232a. **reisig**, *adj.*, riding (fr. rei- ten); used as subst., der Reisige, a mounted soldier, trooper.

233. **Rede**, the speech; Rede ste- hen, *lit.* to stand to or for a speech, to be ready for answering, to answer. Ellipt. for Einem zur Rede stehen, "Dir steh' ich nicht zur Red' und Antwort hier." B. v. Mes- sina.

234. **das Blut**, the blood.

235. **beflecken**, *v. a.* (Fleck, *G.* -en, or Flecken, *G.* -ens, spot, stain), to bespatter, to stain.

236. **der Kaiser**, (Cæsar), the em- peror.

237. **der Burgvogt**, (die Burg,

*pl.* Burgen, the burgh, borough; the castle; der Vogt, 143), the imperial governor of the castle.

238. **der Rossberg**, (das Ross, *pl.* -e, the horse, 73). This should be here Rotzberg, near Stanz, not Rossberg, which is in Schwytz. But Wolfenschiess or Wolfen- schiessen (Wolfshot) probably dwelt at a place of that name near Altsellen. He was himself a Swiss.

239. **sitzen**, *v. n.* (sass, habe, also bin gesessen), to sit, here to have one's seat, one's abode.

240. **lassen**, *v. a.* (du lässt, er lässt; liess, gelassen), to let, to leave, to abandon; with infinitive, to allow a thing to be done; French *laisser faire quelque chose*; and to order a thing to be done, French *faire faire quelque chose*.

241. **der**, *pron. dem.*, s. 175a.

242. **schaden**, *v. n.*, to hurt, scath (takes *D.*).

243. **erschlagen**, *v. a.* (schlagen, *v. a.*, schlägst, u, a, to beat, strike; *v. refl.*, to fight), to slay, to kill by a stroke or blow; *cf.* 1066 and 2486.

244. **zurückfahren**, *v. n.* (15 and zurück, back, backwards, *i. e.*, zu Rücken, at back, 1135), to make a quick movement backwards, to start back.

245. **thun**, (that, gethan), to do.

246. **jeder**, *pron.* and *adj. indef.*, every, each; (2894).

247. **frei**, free.

248. **Platz**, place; understand "ge- than hätte," would have done.

249. **gut**, good.

250. **das Hausrecht**, (das Haus, *pl.* Häuser, the house; das Recht, *pl.* -e, the right), the right or authority belonging to the master of the house.

251. **ausüben**, *v. a.* (aus, *prep.*, out; üben, *v. a.*, *v. r.*, to prac-

- tise, to exercise one's self), to put in practise, exert.
252. **Schänder**, (Schande, shame, disgrace, schänden, 2360), shamer; injurer.
253. **Ehre**, honour.
254. **schädigen**, *v. a.* (commonly, beschädigen; s. 242), to hurt, damage.
255. **böse**, bad, wicked; cfr. 573. Here böse=böses.
256. **gelüsten**, *v. a. impers.* (die Lust, 62), to long for, to lust after, to covet; das Gelüst, or Gelust, desire.
257. **vollbringen**, vollbrachte, vollbracht (bringen, 915), to bring to the full, to fulfil, carry out.
258. **die Axt**, *pl.* Aexte, the axe, hatchet.
259. **verhüten**, *v. a.* (hüten, *v. a.*, to heed, to watch, s. 204), to avert by watching, to prevent.
260. **Kopf**, head.
261. **zerspalten**, *v. a.* (spalten, to split, *participle* generally strong, gespalten), to cleave, split asunder.
262. **die Zeit**, the time (*pl.* -en).
263. **bis**, *conj.*, until.
265. **das Holz**, *pl.* Hölzer, wood, timber, Old Engl. holt.
266. **fallen**, *v. a.*, to make fall (fallen, *v. n.*, s. 337), to fell.
267. **das Weib**, *pl.* -er, the woman, the wife (s. 222).
269. **die Angst**, (*pl.* Aengste), the anguish.
270. **liegen**, s. 26; here, to stay. (Note.—The subjunctive, *liege, habe, sei*, because the narrator does not give the speaker's words in direct form, but an indirect narration of them.)
271. **anbefehlen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, (befehlen, befehlst, a, o, to order, command; also to recommend.
272. **rüsten**, to prepare.
273. **drauf, darauf**, thereupon.
274. **ungebührlich** (die Gebühr, what is becoming as proper, what is due to a person; gebühren, *v. n.* and *refl.*, to be becoming or due), unbecoming, unseemly.
275. **verlangen**, *v. a.* (langen, *v. a.*, 774, 1509), to desire, require, long for.
276. **entspringen**, *v. n.* (*perf* bin entsprungen; s. 164), to spring or run away.
277. **suchen**, to seek, search.
278. **frisch**, fresh, brisk, lively, quick.
279. **hinzu**, towards the place or person spoken of.
280. **segnen**, *v. a.*, to bless; Einem das Bad segnen, used like our *to pay anyone out*. (Segen 2226.)
- 280a. **wohl**, *adv.*, well.
281. **schelten**, *v. a.* (schiltst; a, o, *imperat.*, schilt), to scold, blame.
282. **können**, *v. a.* and *n.* (*pr.* ich kann, du kannst, er kann, wir können; konnte; gekonnt), to be able, or to have the right to do.
283. **drum or darum**, *adv.* (um das), about it, for it, on that account, s. 287a.
284. **der Wütherich** (die Wuth, rage, fury; wüthen, to be in a rage, to rave; s. 2032), a furious man, *tyrant*.
285. **der Lohn**, reward, wages, hire, s. 2518.
286. **lang**, *adj.*; lange, *adv.*, long, long since.
287. **verdienen**, *v. a.* (dienen, to serve; Dienst, 1364, dienen, 1577), to obtain by serving, to earn, deserve.
- 287a. **um**, *prep.* about, on account of.
288. **das Volk** (*pl.* Völker), the people, nation, folk, s. 2737.
289. **die That** (*pl.* Thaten), the deed, s. 245; 2258.
290. **werden**, *v. n.* (du wirst, er wird, wir werden; *impf.*, ich



- ward or wurde, du wurdest, er ward or wurde, wir wurden; *conjunct.* ich würde; *præst.* ich bin geworden; *imperat.* werde), to become.
291. **ruchtbar**, *adj.*, also *ruchbar* (der Ruch, obsolete = der Ruf, the call, the rumour, s. 66), rumoured, notorious, *noised abroad*.
292. **nachsetzen**, *v. n.* (setzen, 49), to set or put after, to set out after, run after, pursue; mir wird nachgesetzt, *there is a running after me, I am pursued*.
293. **indem**, *conjunct.* in the time that, whilst.
- 293a. **sprechen**, *v. n.*, also *a.* (sprichst, a, o, *imperat.* sprich), to speak.
294. **verrinnen** *v. n.* (rinnen, *v. n.*, rann, bin geronnen, to run [of liquids], to flow), to run out, to flow away, glide away.
295. **anfangen**, *v. n.*, also *a.* (fangen, fängst, i, a, to catch), to catch at something, to enter upon, *begin*.
296. **schaffen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (schaffte, geschafft), to do, to work, to procure, to get, to bring about; schaff ihn hinüber, *get him away over, viz. the lake*. Schaffen, *v. a.* (schuf, geschaffen), to create.
297. **der Biedermann**, (*pl.* Biedermänner, not -leute s. 181), *honest man* (bieder, *honest*).
298. **gehen** (s. 41), here *impers.*, geht nicht = es geht nicht, *it won't do, is impossible*.
299. **schwer**, *heavy*, difficult, hard.
300. **das Ungewitter**, stronger than Gewitter, 167.
301. **warten**, to wait.
302. **heilig**, holy, sacred.
303. **der Aufschub** (schieben, ö, ö, to shove, push; aufschieben, to push or put off, to defer), delay.
304. **tödten** (Tod, 207a), put to death, to kill.
305. **angreifen**, *v. a.* (greifen, 231a), to lay hands on, to attack, *to set to work*. (See 1176b.)
306. **nahe**, *adj.* (C. näher, S. nächst), near, nigh. Der Nächste, *substant.*, biblical, the neighbour, fellow-man.
307. **helfen**, *v. n.* with *D.*, hilfst, a, o, *imperat.* hilf), to help, to assist.
308. **gleich**, *adj.*, like, alike, equal, the same.
309. **ja**, *adv.*, yes, yea; indeed, of course; something like Engl. *you know*, s. 2312.
310. **begegnen**, *v. n.* with *D.* (gegen, *prep.* and *adv.* against), to come against, to meet; to occur, *to happen* (*aux.* sein).
311. **brausen**, *v. n.*, to rush, to roar, only of inanimate things.
312. **der Föhn**, s. 143; from the Latin *Favonius*.
313. **los**, *adj.* and *adv.*, 226a, loose, *free*, unfastened.
314. **hochgehen**, *v. n.* (41), to run high. Der See geht hoch, *the waves of the lake run high*.
315. **steuern**, to steer.
316. **Wind**, wind.
- 316a. **Welle**, billow, wave.
317. **umfassen**, *v. a.* (fassen, to seize, to hold), to clasp round, embrace.
318. **das Knie**, (*pl.* spelt the same but pronounced as two syllables,) knee.
319. **erbarmen**, *v. a.* and *refl.*, with *G.*, *to have pity*; wie Ihr Euch mein erbarmt, *as you have pity on me*. (The old German barmen is now quite obsolete.)
320. **das Leben**, the life.
- 320a. **es geht um das Leben**, it goes about live, *his life is at stake*; French, *il y va de la vie*.
321. **barmherzig**, *adj.* (s. 319; das Herz, *G.* -ens, the heart), *pity hearted, merciful*.
322. **der Hausvater**, (das Haus,

- pl.* Häuser, the house; Vater, *pl.* Väter, father), the *house-father*, head of a family.
323. **das Kind**, *pl.* -er, the child.
324. **wiederholen**, *v. a.* (wieder, again; holen, *v. a.*, to fetch), *lit.*, to fetch again (*part.* wiedergeholt); figurative, to repeat (*part.* wiederholt).
325. **der Donnerschlag** (Donner, 98; Schlag, blow, 243), thunder-clap.
326. **verlieren** (verlor, verloren), to lose (from the old Germ. *liesen*, now obsolete; thence der Verlust, the loss).
327. **daheim**, *adv.*, at home.
328. **branden**, *v. n.*, to surge; es brandet, the waves break (die Brandung, the breakers).
329. **wogen**, *v. n.*, to surge.
330. **Wirbel**, whirl, whirlpool, eddy.
331. **auführen**, (*rühren*, to stir), to stir up.
- 331a. **gern**, gladly, willingly. For its comparative and superlative *lieber* and *am liebsten* are used.
332. **erretten**, *v. a.*, = retten, 227.
333. **doch**, *conj.*, but, yet.
334. **rein**, clean, pure; purely, simply.
335. **unmöglich**, *adj.* (*mögen*, may, cfr. 466; *möglich*, *adj.*, doable, possible), impossible.
336. **selbst**, or selber, self.
337. **fallen**, *v. n.* (*fallst*, *fiel*; *bin gefallen*), to fall.
338. **Feind**, foe; enemy (whence *fiend*).
339. **das Rettungsufer** (227 and 5).
340. **das Gesicht**, *pl.* -e, the sight, view, vision: (*pl.* -er, the face).
341. **dort**, *adv.*, there.
342. **erreichen**, *v. a.* (*reichen*, *v. n.*, to stretch, to spread; *v. a.*, to stretch out, to reach, to hand over), to extend, to reach, to arrive at.
343. **das Auge**, *w. pl.*, the eye.
344. **hinüberdringen**, *v. n.* (*hinüber*, 296; *dringen*, drang, *bin gedrungen*, to press, to penetrate), to press beyond, penetrate over.
345. **Schall**, sound.
346. **hinübertragen**, *v. a.* (296; *tragen*, trägt; *u, a.*, to bear, to carry), to carry over, across.
347. **hilflos** or **hülfslos**, *adj.* and *adv.* (307), helpless.
348. **verzagen**, *v. n.* (*zagen*, to tremble), to despair.
349. **Tell**, s. 2266.
350. **die Armbrust** (s. note to 794), the crossbow.
351. **die Hilfe** or **Hülfe** (307), help, assistance.
352. **flehen**, to crave, implore, supplicate, *um etwas*, for something.
353. **vertheidigen**, *v. a.* (the simple *theidigen* or *thädigen*, now obsolete), to defend.
354. **die Ueberfahrt** (217), the passage over or across.
355. **fürchten**, *v. a.*, to fear: *v. refl.* to be afraid of, with *prepos.* vor, and *D.*, der fürcht' sich, fam. *inst.* of fürchtet sich.
356. **führen**, to carry, lead; to wield, handle.
357. **das Ruder**, the oar, the rudder (s. 2484 and 2331).
358. **sollen**, *v. n.* *irr.*, *pres.* soll, sollst, soll, shall, ought.
359. **zeugen**, *v. n.* to bear witness, testify (2072).
360. **wagen**, *v. a.*, to dare, to venture, risk; ob die Fahrt zu wagen, *vis. ist*, if the passage is to be ventured.
361. **wo**, *conj.* and *adv.*, where.
362. **die Noth**, (*pl.* Nöthe), need, necessity; es thut or es ist Noth, it is needful, necessary.
363. **all**, *adj.*, all; Alles, everything; lässt sich wagen, is to be dared, may be dared.

364. **heftig**, violent; vehemently.  
 365. **aufrauschen**, *v. n.* (rauschen, *v. n.*, to rustle), to rush upwards with noise.  
 366. **der Höllenrachen** (Hölle, hell; Rachen, throat, jaws of a beast of prey), the jaws of hell.  
 367. **Sinn**, sense, mind; bei Sinnen, *in his senses*.  
 368. **brav**, *adj.*, brave.  
 369. **denken**, *v. n.* (dachte, gedacht), with *G.*, or *prepos.* an with *A.*), to think of; also to remember.  
 370. **zuletzt**, *adv.*, at last, lastly, the last.  
 371. **vertrauen** = trauen, *v. n.*, to trust, to *confide*; with *D.*, or *prepos.* auf and *A.*  
 371a. **bedrängen**, *v. a.* (drängen, *v. a.*, to press on, to throng, to make penetrate, *cfr.* the *v. n.* dringen, 344), to press upon, to oppress.  
 372. **sicher**, secure, safe, sure. Old Engl. and Scotch sicker.  
 373. **der Port**, poetic., the port.  
 374. **lassen**, 240; lässt sich, s. 363, lässt sich rathen, *lit.* "lets itself advise," meaning "advice may be given," *cfr.* 218.  
 375. **gemächlich**, *adj.*, *adv.*, soft, easy, comfortable, slow (gemach, *adv.*, slowly).  
 376. **rathen**, *v. a.* and *n.* rāthst, ie, a, to advise, to counsel; to guess, to solve a riddle; old Engl. to *rede*, *i.e.*, advise, explain.  
 376a. **der See kann sich** [erbarmen], der Landvogt [kann sich] nicht erbarmen (319). Schlesinger compares Seneca, Oct. 85. ff.  
     Vincam sævos  
     Ante leones, tigresque truces,  
     Fera quam sævi corda tyranni.  
 377. **versuchen**, *v. a.* (suchen, 277), to try, attempt; to tempt.
378. **Bruder** (*pl.* Brüder), brother.  
 379. **leiblich**, *adj.* (Leib, s. 830), bodily: mein leibliches Kind, my own child.  
 380. **heute**, to-day; Simon and Jude's, *viz.* Tag, day, Oct. 28th.  
 381. **rasen**, *v. n.*, to rage.  
 382. **wollen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (*pr.* ich will, du willst, er will, *pl.* wir wollen), to will, to insist on.  
 383. **das Opfer**, the offering, victim, sacrifice.  
 384. **eitel**, idle, vain.  
 385. **Stunde**, hour.  
 386. **werden**, s. 290; ihm muss Hilfe werden, help must become (*i.e.* be got) for him.  
 387. **der Name**, declined as if *N.* were Namen, the name.  
 388. **hergeben** (150, 33), to give up, to deliver.  
 389. **schwach**, weak, feeble.  
 390. **die Kraft**, *pl.* Kräfte, strength, power (*cfr.* handicraft).  
 391. **wacker**, brave, active, vigilant (from wachen, 61).  
 392. **gleichen**, *v. n.* glich, geglichen; to resemble, be like. s. 308.  
 393. **der Waidgeselle** (Waid or Weid, obsolete = the chase, s. 2685; der Geselle, the fellow, companion, s. 773), the follower or companion of the hunting-craft.  
 394. **Better**, (227), saver, preserver.  
 395. **wohl**, 280a; sometimes = "suppose."  
 396. **die Gewalt** (walten, *v. n.*, 2115), power.  
 397. **ander**, *adj.* and *pron. indefin.*, other, 125.  
 398. **trösten** (Trost, 1875), to console, comfort.  
 399. **menschlich** (117), human: "was (*i.e.*, etwas) menschliches, anything that men are liable to," a classical euphemism, *cfr.* *si quid mihi humanitus accidisset.* Cic., *Phil.* 1, 4, 10. We

- say, "If anything happens to me."
400. **lassen** (240), here, to leave undone; cfr. the phrase sein Thun und Lassen, *what he does and what he does not do*.
401. **der Steuermann**, *pl.* Steuerleute, s. 2488a. but also Steuermänner (steuern, 315), *steersman*.
402. **getrauen**. Das getraue ich mir, I have confidence in myself for that, I dare to do that.
403. **wohl**, here *even*, s. 395.
404. **besser**, *compar.* of gut, *better*.
405. **nachthun** (245), es Einem nachthun, to do after one, to imitate.
406. **abstossen** (stossen, *v. a.* and *n.*, stößest or stöszt, stiess, gestossen, to push, to kick; to shove), to separate by pushing, to push off.
407. **Schwimmer** (schwimmen, schwamm, bin—also habe—geschwommen, to swim), swimmer.
408. **das Schiffelein** (*dimin.* of das Schiff, the ship), little ship, skiff.
409. **schwanken**, *v. n.*, to waver, totter, vacillate; to be tossed.
410. **die Fluth**, *pl.* -en, the flood; also the tide, highwater.
411. **darüber** or drüber weg, *adv.*, over it away; drüber weggehen, to go over.
412. **halten**, *v. a.* and *n.* (hältst, hielt, gehalten; *imperat.* halt), to hold; to stop.
413. **da**, *adv.*, there.
414. **kräftiglich**, *adv.* (kräftig, *adj.* s. 390), powerfully.
415. **arbeiten**, to work (771).
416. **die Brandung**, the breakers (328).
417. **ansprengen**, *v. n.* (sprengen, *v. a.*, to make spring, s. 164, to make jump or leap; used *v. n.*, to gallop, that is to make the horse jump), to gallop on; angesprengt, s. 222.
418. **der Trupp**, *v. pl.*, troop, princip. of soldiers.
419. **Landenbergisch**, *adj.*, belonging to Landenberg, s. 230a.
420. **Mörder** (Mord, murder), murderer.
421. **herausgeben** (33), like hergeben (358), to give or deliver up, but heraus means "out of his hiding place".
422. **verbergen**, *v. a.* (bergen, birgst, a, o, *imperat.* birg; 739), to hide; verbergen, *viz.* habt.
- 422a. **des Weges**, *G.* of 104, des here = dieses. Eines Weges gehen is to go along a road, cfr. phrase Geh' deines Wegs! go thy ways!
423. **umsonst**, *adv.*, in vain.
424. **verhehlen**, *v. a.* = hehlen, to hide, conceal.
425. **entdecken** (decken, to deck, to cover), to discover.
426. **Nachen**, small boat.
427. **Teufel**, devil.
428. **oben**, *adv.*, above, on high.
429. **beilegen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (legen, *v. a.*) to lay by; here to lay out, make haste.
- 429a. **einholen**, *v. a.* (holen, 324), to fetch in, to overtake.
430. **verwünschen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (wünschen, 216; also, famil., to obtain a thing by wishing it, through witchcraft), to change by bewitching, to bewitch, to curse.
431. **entwischen**, *v. n.* (wischen, *v. a.*, to wipe, to whisk), to slip away, escape.
432. **forthelfen**, *v. n.* (49 & 307) with *D.*, to assist one in getting further on, away.
433. **büßen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to do penance; to make amends; to pay or suffer for a thing.
434. **einreissen**, *v. a.* (119), to tear down, to pull down.
435. **brennen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (brannte, gebrannt), to burn.
436. **niederschlagen**, *v. a.* (nieder, 690; schlagen, 243), to strike down.

437. **forteilten**, *v. n.*, to hasten away (226).  
 438. **nachstürzen**, *v. n.* (224), to rush after.  
 439. **das Lamm**, *pl.* Lämmer, the lamb.  
 440. **weh!** *interject.*, woe!  
 441. **ringen** (*a, u*), *v. a.* and *n.* (Ring, ring), to form a ring with one's arms: to wrestle; to wring the hands.  
 442. **die Gerechtigkeit** (*recht, adj.*, right; *gerecht, adj.*, just), justice.  
 443. **Himmel**, heaven.

## ACT I.—SCENE II.

445. **Steinen**, a village in the canton of Schwytz, not far from the lake of Lowerz. The Landstrasse (high-road), on which Stauffacher's house lies, is the high-road to the then much visited Einsiedeln. Travellers from Germany to Italy also commonly went by Einsiedeln and Schwytz to Altdorf, and so over the St. Gotthard.  
 445a. **Linde**, lime tree, linden.  
 446. **Landstrasse** (die Strasse, street), high-road, highway.  
 447. **nächst**, *adv.* (S. of nahe), nearest, next to, 306.  
 448. **Brücke**, bridge (Scotch, brig).  
 449. **das Gespräch** (sprechen; Sprache, speech), conversation; *cfr.* das Gebirge (37), das Geräute (177).  
 450. **schwören**, *v. a.* and *n.* (schworschwur, geschworen), to affirm or to promise with an oath, to swear. Here to swear allegiance. These lines contain the gist of the plot. The empire being then elective, the emperor was endeavouring to extend the hereditary power of his house, and to make the Swiss swear fealty to him as Duke of Austria. See Historical Introduction. A Luzerner is chosen to give this advice because that canton was already under the Dukes of Austria, and had felt the weight of the yoke. *Cfr.* "Schiff nach Luzern hinunter, frage dort, Wie Oestreich's Herrschaft lastet auf den Ländern." *U.* 935 and 936.  
 451. **vermeiden**, *v. a.* (meiden, ie, ie, to shun), to avoid.  
 452. **halten**, *s.* 412.  
 453. **fest**, *adj., adv.*, firm, steady: the Eng. fast in steadfast, hold fast, etc.  
 454. **das Reich**, *pl. -e*; the realm, the empire.  
 455. **bisher**, *adv.*, till, hither, *s.* 139, hitherto, jusqu'ici.  
 456. **schirmen**, *v. a.*, to screen, protect (1136).  
 457. **Freiheit**, freedom.  
 458. **drücken**, *v. a.*, to press.  
 459. **herzlich**, *adj., adv.* (das Herz, *s.* 493), hearty, cordial, heartily.  
 460. **bleiben**, *v. n.* (blieb, bin geblieben), to remain, stay.  
 461. **die Wirthin**, *fem.* of der Wirth, *lit.* guardian, master of the house; landlord, host; *fem.*, the hostess, the mistress of the house.  
 462. **Gast**, guest.  
 463. **viel**, *adj., adv.* (related to voll, full), much, many.  
 464. **der Dank** (*no pl.*), thanks. In German and French thanks imply that the offer or invitation is declined.

465. **auch**, *conj.*, with *relat.*, was — auch, wie — auch, *what — ever*, how — ever.
466. **mögen**, *v. n.* (*pr.*, ich mag, du magst, er mag, *plur.* wir mögen; mochte, gemocht), to be able; *v. aux.*, may, might.
467. **leiden**, *v. a.* and *n.* (litt, gelitten), to suffer.
468. **der Geiz**, avarice.
469. **der Uebermuth** (über, over, and der Muth, *lit.*, disposition of the mind, Engl. mood, cfr. 680), overbearing behaviour, arrogance.
470. **tragen** (trägst, u, a), to bear.
471. **die Geduld** (fr. dulden, to endure), patience.
472. **ändern**, s. 125.
473. **schnell**, *adj.*, *adv.*, swift, speedy, hasty, sudden.
474. **gelangen**, *v. n.*, *prat.*, ich bin gelangt (simpl. langen, to be long, to make long, to lengthen, to stretch), to reach, to arrive at.
475. **erst**, *adv.*, for the first time, once.
476. **auf immer**, for ever. 218a.
477. **kummervoll** (Kummer, grief), sorrowful.
478. **die Bank** (*pl.* Bänke), bench.
479. **finden** (a, u), to find.
480. **die Frau**, woman, wife.
481. **stellen**, *v. a.*, to make stand; s. 202, to place in an upright position; *v. refl.*, to place oneself.
482. **Zeitlang**, s. 48.
483. **schweigen** (ie, ie), to be silent.
484. **betrachten**, *v. a.* (trachten, to be intent on a thing), to consider, to look steadfastly upon.
485. **ernst**, *adj.*, *adv.*, earnest, serious.
486. **Freund**, friend.
487. **Tag**, *pl.* Tage, day; schon viele Tage, for many days past.
488. **ansehen**, *v. a.*, to look on at. The es is in apposition with what follows. Cfr. similar use of id in Lat., e.g., "Id mirabamur te ignorare," etc. (Schlesinger).
489. **finster**, *adj.*, *adv.*, dark, sad; finst(er)er = finsterer.
490. **der Trübsinn** (trübe, *adj.*, not clear, disturbed, dull; Sinn, mind, s. 367), dejection, melancholy.
491. **Stirne**, forehead, brow.
492. **furchen**, to furrow (die Furchen).
493. **das Herz**, *G.* -ens, *D.* -en, heart.
494. **still**, noiseless, silent, still.
495. **das Gebrechen** (simpl., der Brest, obsol.) = das Gebrechen, defect, infirmity, disease.
496. **treu**, true, in the sense of faithful.
497. **die Hälfte** (*adj.* halb), the half, the moiety.
498. **Gram**, grief.
499. **fordern**, also fodern, to claim, to demand, call for.
500. **beklemmen**, *v. a.* (klemmen, to pinch), always in a moral sense, to afflict; *irr. part.* used as *adj.*, beklommen, anxious.
501. **Fleiss**, diligence, industry, *adj.* fleissig.
502. **der Glücksstand** (das Glück, luck, happiness, fortune; Stand, state), state of fortune.
503. **blühen**, to bloom, to prosper.
504. **voll**, *adj.*, full.
505. **die Scheure**, also die Scheuer, die Scheune, barn, granary.
506. **das Rind**, *pl.* -er, horned cattle.
507. **die Schaar** (also Schar), crowd, band, flock.
508. **glatt**, smooth, sleek.
509. **das Pferd**, *pl.* -e, the horse.
510. **wohlgenährt** (wohl, *adj.*, and *adv.*, well; nähren, to feed), well fed.
511. **die Zucht** (fr. ziehen, to

- draw; süchten, to bring up, (ofr. 677), stock, race, breed.
512. glücklich, s. 502, happy, lucky, luckily, successfully.
513. heimbringen, to bring home (heim, *adv.*, bringen, brachte, gebracht), to bring.
514. Winterung (der Winter), the wintering.
515. bequem, commodious, comfortable.
516. Stall, stable, stall (applied to the habitation of all animals, Schweinestall, Hundestall, Hühnerstall).
517. der Edelsitz (edel, *adj.*, noble; Sitz, s. 239), nobleman's seat.
518. das Stammholz (Stamm, trunk, stem of a tree; das Holz, *pl.* Hölzer, wood, timber), *stem-wood*.
519. neu, new, newly.
520. zimmern, *v. a.*, to timber, to fabricate with timber (der Zimmermann, the carpenter; das Zimmer, a room in the house, separated from the rest by timberwork).
521. das Richtmass (recht, right, rectangular; das Mass, *pl.* -e, the measure), rule, square.
522. ordentlich, *adj.*, *adv.* (ordnen, to put in order), regularly, correctly.
523. fügen, to join.
524. das Fenster, the window; *la fenêtre*.
525. glänzen, *v. n.* (*aux.* haben), to shine, to gleam, to glitter (*subs.* Glanz), s. 1075.
526. wohnlich, *adj.*, *adv.* (wohnen, to dwell), habitable, comfortable to live in.
527. bunt, many-coloured, gaudy.
528. das Wappenschild (das Wappen, the arms, the heraldic symbol; der (also das) Schild, *pl.* -e, also -er, the shield, the buckler; *pl.* -er, signboard), the *escutcheon* shield on which the coat of arms is painted.
529. bemalen, *v. a.* (malen, *v. a.* and *n.*, to paint), to paint upon, to bepaint.
530. weise, wise, sage.
531. Spruch, sentence, apophthegm.
532. Wandersmann (wandern, to wander), wanderer.
533. verweilen (weilen, to stay a while, 2,286), to tarry, linger.
534. lesen (liesest, or liest, *a, e*; *imperat.* lies), to read. (First meaning to gather, like *legere*.)
535. bewundern, *v. a.* (wundern, *v. refl.*, sich wundern, to wonder, to be astonished), to admire.
536. wanken, *v. n.* (= schwanken s. 409), to waver, to totter.
537. Grund, ground, foundation.
538. bauen, to build, to construct.
539. verstehen (simple stehen, to stand, 189), to understand, to mean; wie verstehst du das? in what sense dost thou understand that, what meanst thou by that?
540. jüngst, *adv.* (jung, young), a short time ago, lately.
541. heute, *adv.*, to-day.
542. (vollbringen, s. 257), das schön Vollbrachte, what has been successfully finished, what has been worked out.
543. freudig, *adj.*, *adv.* (Freude, joy), joyfully.
544. überdenken, *v. a.* (denken, 156), *impf.* ich überdachte, to think a thing over, to meditate upon.
545. daher, *adv.*, towards this place.
546. geritten, *past. part.*, fr. reiten, s. 222.
547. anhalten, to hold on, stop, (s. 412).
548. erheben, *v. a.* (heben, hob or hub, gehoben, to heave, to lift),

- to raise; sich erheben, to raise one's self, rise.
549. **unterwürfig** (werfen, wirfst, *imp.* ich warf, *conj.* ich würfe; *part.* geworfen; *imperat.* wirf; sich unterwerfen, *imperf.* ich unterwarf mich, etc.; to submit to), submissive.
550. **gebühren**, *v. n.*, *impers.* es gebührt, it is due; es gebührt sich, it is becoming, s. 274.
551. **treten**, trittst, trat, getreten, *imperat.* tritt; to tread, to step; *entgegentreten* (*entgegen*, *adv.*), to step towards one; mostly: to advance in opposition.
552. **richterlich** (*richten*, to judge), *judicial* (1171).
553. **die Macht**, *pl.* Mächte (mögen, to be able, 466), the might, power.
554. **vorstellen**, *v. a.*, to place before one, to represent (481).
555. **fragen** (du fragst or fragst, *impf.* ich frug or fragte, *part.* gefragt), to ask.
556. **bösemeinend** (böse, böse, s. 573, bad, wicked; meinen, to mean), with bad intention (154 and 822).
557. **besonnen**, *adj.*, *adv.* (originally *part.* of the *v. refl.* sich auf etwas besinnen, *impf.* besann, to bring back to one's mind or memory, to remember), cautious, circumspect.
558. **entgegnen** (s. 551), = antworten, erwidern, versetzen (s. 560), to answer.
559. **das Lehen**, lief (fr. leihen, ie, ie, to lend).
560. **versetzen** (to set one's words before or against) to answer. The ordinary force of *ver-* is not apparent here.
561. **die Statt = die Stätte**, cfr. 6, an Kaisers Statt = anstatt des Kaisers, instead of the emperor.
562. **Bauer**, *w. pl.* (fr. bauen, s. n. 538; also = anbauen, to cultivate the soil), the cultivator; here in a more strict sense: the freeholder, franklin, yeoman (*pl.* Bauern).
563. **die Hand**, s. 137; auf seine eigne Hand, on his own account, independently.
564. **also**, *adv.*, thus, in that manner, therefore.
565. **hinleben**, to live on, *lit.*, to live away, cfr. Fire away! &c. (*hin*, *adv.*, means motion away from the speaker, thither, cfr. 81).
566. **unterstehen** (to stand under the obligation to do a thing), only *v. refl.*, *sich unterstehen*, to take on one's self, to dare (*perf.* ich habe mich unterstanden).
567. **wehren**, *v. a.* (and *n.*, with *D.* only), Einem Etwas, to keep anyone from a thing, to check, hinder; cfr. Fr. *défendre à quelqu'un*: *v. refl.*, to defend oneself.
568. **trutziglich**, *adv.*, from trotzig or trutzig, *adj.*, in the manner of a defier (fr. the verb trotzen or trutzen, to trust fully in one's own power, to brave, to defy; der Trotz, Trutz, defiance, bravado, spite; Trutz und Schutz, offence and defence).
569. **vondannen—von hinnen**, from the place.
570. **Seele**, soul.
571. **das Wort**, the word (*pl.* die Worte, when the words are connected by the general sense; die Wörter when they stand together unconnected, as in the Wörterbuch, i. e., dictionary).
572. **bedenken**, *v. a.* (denken, s. 544), to think over.
573. **böse**, s. 556, wicked, mischievous (always implying the sense of danger; ein schlechter



Mann, a worthless man; ein böser Mensch, a bad, a vicious, wicked man).

574. **der Ehewirth** (die Ehe, matrimony, wedlock; der Wirth, s. 461), he who has got by marriage the right to protect and to be the master, the husband.

575. **mögen**, to be able, to will, to like (466).

576. **redlich**, *adj. adv.* (from the absolute Red, truth), upright, honest, loyal.

577. **vernehmen** (*nehmen*, 194), to take away, to absorb through the senses into one's mind, to perceive, to become aware of a thing; to hear.

578. **edel**, noble, 517.

579. **die Tochter**, *pl.* Töchter, the daughter.

580. **rühmen**, *v. a.* (Ruhm, glory), to glorify; *v. refl.*, sich rühmen, to boast.

581. **vielerfahren**, much experienced (from erfahren, *erfuhr*, erfahren, to experience; *lit.* to gain, learn, by moving from place to place, s. 15).

582. **die Schwester**, the sister.

583. **Wolle**, wool.

584. **spinnen**, (a, o), to spin.

585. **lang**, *adj.* long.

586 **die Nacht**, *pl.* Nächte, the night.

587. **das Haupt**, *pl.* Häupter, the head, the chief.

588. **versammeln**, *v. a.* (sammeln, *v. a.* to gather, to collect, *fr.* samt, with; zusammen, with others together), to assemble.

589. **das Pergament**, parchment.

590. **das Wohl**, the welfare, weal.

591. **aufmerken**, *v. n.* (merken, to mark), to pay attention, to take notice.

592. **manch**, *adj.* manches, many a.

593. **verständlich**, prudent, judicious; from verstehen, s. 539.

594. **bewahren**, *v. a.* (wahren,

obsol. to take care of, to guard), to preserve, to keep safe, to store up.

595. **achten**, *v. a.*, to estimate; auf etwas (*Ac.*) achten, to mind a thing, to pay attention to.

596. **pressen**, *v. a.*, to press, to oppress.

597. **grollen**, *v. n.*, with *dat.* (Groll, rancour, grudge), to bear ill-will.

598. **das Hinderniss** (hindern, to hinder), hindrance, obstacle.

599. **das Fürstenhaus** (der Fürst, *G.* -en, the prince, der *Vorderste*, 759), the princely house.

600. **unterwerfen**, *v. refl.*, s. 549.

601. **sondern**, *conj.*, after a negation, but.

602. **beharren**, *v. n.* (harren, to tarry), to wait, to persist in the same place, or state, to be constant.

603. **würdig**, worthy (Würde, the worth, dignity).

604. **die Altvordern** (alt, old, and vor, before), the ancestors.

605. **halten**, 412: "es gehalten und gethan [haben]" have maintained and done, have ever done.

606. **lügen**, (ö, ö), *v. a.* and *n.*, to lie, to speak untruth, or untruly.

607. **neidisch**, (Neid, envy), envious.

608. **das Erbe**, *G.* -es, without plur., the inheritance (der Erbe, *G.* -en, the heir; die Erbin, the heiress; erben, *v. a.*, to inherit).

609. **das Lehen**, s. 559, zu Lehen tragen, to hold an estate in fief.

610. **dürfen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (*p.* ich darf, du darfst, er darf; wir dürfen, etc., durfte; habe gedurft), to be allowed, to have the right to do a thing; to dare.

611. **Reichsfürst**, 454 and 599, prince of the empire.

612. **die Christenheit**, Christendom.

613. **Sohn**, son.

614. **nennen**, *v. a.* (nannte, genannt), to name, to call.
615. **der Rittermantel**, fr. Ritter, knight (231), and Mantel, *pl.* die Mäntel, cloak, mantle.
616. **scheel**, *adj.* and *adv.*, oblique; *adv.*, awry, askance (schielen, *v. n.*, to squint, to look askance).
617. **giftig**, *adj.* (das Gift, poison), poisonous, venomous, malignant.
618. **die Missgunst** (fr. miss = Engl. mis, in compounds; die Gunst, favour, fr. gönnen, 1787, like Kunst, fr. können), envy, jealousy, grudge.
619. **der Untergang** (unter and gehen, to go under, cfr. 41), ruin.
620. **unversehrt**, *adj.* (versehren, *v. a.*, to make sear or sore, to hurt, to wither), unhurt, unscathed.
621. **erwarten**, *v. a.*, to expect: here = warten, to wait.
622. **die Lust**, *pl.* die Lüste, s. 62, 256.
623. **büssen**, s. 433; die Lust büssen = das Gelüst vollbringen.
624. **vorbauen**, *v. n.*, to build before, for the sake of protection; thence to obviate, take precautions.
625. **Rath**, counsel, advice; also counsellor.
626. **beklagen**, *v. a.* (klagen, *v. n.*, to wail), to bewail, s. 627.
627. **ob**, *prep.* with *G.*, poet., above; *because of*; here: for über, with *A.*, sich beklagen über, to complain of.
628. **Wütherei** (die Wuth, s. 284), the conduct of a furious tyrant.
629. **zweifeln**, *v. n.* (from zwei, and Fall, to put two cases), to doubt.
630. **drüben**, *adv.* (da — über), yonder, over there.
- 630a. **Urner**, *indecl. adj.* fr. Uri, as Glarner fr. Glarus.
631. **Drang**, pressure, oppression, s. 371.
632. **müde**, weary, tired.
633. **hart**, hard.
634. **das Joch**, *pl.* -e, the yoke.
635. **schaffen**, 296: es schaffen or es treiben, to behave, act, like our familiar "to carry on."
636. **frech**, *adj.* and *adv.*, forward, saucy, insolent.
637. **das Unheil** (das Heil, welfare, salvation; connected with heil, whole, sound; heilen, Engl. to heal; hail, all hail), mischief, unholy deed.
638. **das Gewaltbeginnen** (die Gewalt, fr. walten, to rule; the power, violence; and beginnen, to begin, to undertake), violent act.
639. **verkünden**, *v. a.* (kund, *indecl. adj.*, known; künden, *v. a.*, to make known), to announce.
- 639a. **thät es gut**, it were well (245).
640. **etliche** = einige, *adj.* and *indef. pron.* (mostly *pl.*), some people; es redlich meinen, to have honest (honorable) intentions — mean honestly, s. 576.
641. **zu Rathe gehen**, to hold counsel together, to deliberate.
642. **erledigen**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (ledig, *adj.*, empty, unburthened, free), sich erledigen, with *G.*, to unburthen one's self of a thing, to free oneself.
643. **verlassen**, (lassen, 240 and 400), to leave, to forsake.
644. **gerecht**, *adj.* (recht, right), just, righteous (442).
645. **Sache**, thing; cause, sake.
646. **der Gastfreund** (462, and 486), a friend bound by tie of mutual hospitality (Latin: *hospes*).
647. **offenbaren**, *v. a.* (offen, *adj.*,

- open; offenbar, *adj.*, manifest), to lay open; to reveal.
648. **angesehen**, *adj.* (ansehen, to look at, 488), much looked at, prominent, distinguished.
649. **Herrenleute** (Herr, 185; Leute, *pl.* men, folk), men of lordly position.
650. **geheim**, *adj.* and *adv.* (heim, home), done at home, not in public, secret, privy, here intimate.
651. **vertraut**, *adj.* (trauen, to trust), trusty, familiar.
652. **aufstehen**, *v. n.*, to stand up.
653. **gefährlich**, *adj.* (die Gefahr, danger), dangerous.
654. **der Gedanke**, declined as if *N.* were Gedanken (denken), thought.
655. **wecken**, *v. a.* (wachen, 61), to make awake, wake.
656. **inner**, *adj.* and *adv.*, interior, s. 740; das Innerste, the inmost soul.
657. **entgegenkehren**, *v. a.*, to turn towards, to put before one's face.
658. **das Licht**, *pl.* -er, the light.
659. **verbieten**, *v. a.* (bieten, 6, 6, to bid, to offer; gebieten, to command), to forbid.
660. **leicht**, *adj.*, light, easy, cfr. 299.
661. **Zunge**, tongue.
662. **kecklich**, *adv.*, fr. **keck**, *adj.* & *adv.*, bold, pert, reckless.
663. **wild**, *adj.*, wild.
664. **die Zwietracht** (zwei, two; trachten, *v. n.*, to be intent upon, to strive after), strife for two different things, discord.
665. **Klang** (klingen, a, u, 56.), sound.
666. **Waffe**, weapon.
667. **friedgewohnt**, *adj.* (der Frieden, peace; gewohnt, *adj.*, accustomed, wont), accustomed to peace, friedgewohnt = an den Frieden gewöhnt.
- 667a. **wagen**, 360. Wir wagten is here the imperfect not of the indicative, but of the subjunctive, which is used as a conditional. "Could we venture? &c."
668. **schwach**, weak, feeble.
669. **Kampf**, struggle, strife, combat.
670. **Schein**, the shining, appearance, semblance, pretext.
671. **loslassen**, to let loose.
672. **arm**, *adj.*, poor.
673. **Horde** (related to Heerde), the herd, horde, troop.
674. **die Kriegesmacht**, (Krieg, war; die Macht, *pl.* die Mächte, might, power), warlike power.
675. **schalten**, *v. n.*, to dispose, act at one's will; = walten, often schalten und walten.
676. **Sieger** (Sieg, victory, siegen, to conquer), conqueror.
677. **die Züchtigung** (ziehen, to draw, to rear; erziehen, to educate; die Zucht, s. 511, education, discipline; züchtigen, to bring under discipline, to punish), chastisement, punishment.
678. **der Freiheitsbrief**, (s. 457; Brief, the brief, breve, letter, charter), charter of freedom, privilege.
679. **vertilgen**, *v. a.* (tilgen, to abolish), to root out, to destroy.
680. **muthig**, *adj.* (der Muth, s. 469; now, courage), courageous, brave.
681. **furchtbar**, *adj.* and *adv.* (die Furcht, fear), fearful, terrible.
682. **wüthen**, *v. n.* (s. 284), to be in a fury.
683. **das Schreckniss**, der Schreck, terror (schrecken, *v. a.*), what inspires terror.
684. **ertragen**, *v. a.* (tragen *v. a.*, s. 346), to bear through, to endure.
685. **senden**, *v. a.* (sandte; gesandt, also sendete, gesendet), to send.

686. **unbillig**, *adj.* (billig, equitable, fair; *lit.* lawful; connected with the Engl. the bill), unequitable, unfair.
687. **erfreuen**, *v. n.* (freuen, *v. refl.* to rejoice), to gladden, to gratify.
688. **erbauen**, *v. a.* (bauen), to build up, to erect.
689. **ungeheuer**, *adj., adv.* (geheuer now obsolete, except in the expression, *es ist nicht geheuer*, it is not safe, in a supernatural sense; Scotch, it is not *sanny*), monstrous; das Ungeheuer, the monster.
690. **nieder**, *adv.*, down (nied, *prepos.* obsolete, under, s. 1180).
691. **zeitlich**, *adj.* (die Zeit), temporal; opposed to ewig, eternal; thence *worldly*.
692. **das Gut**, *pl.* die Güter, property; the goods.
693. **fesseln**, *v. a.*, to fetter, to chain.
694. **Brand**, brand, firebrand (brennen, 435).
695. **werfen**, *v. a.* (wirft; warf; *conj.* ich würfe, geworfen; *imperat.* wirf), to throw.
696. **glauben**, *v. n.*, with *prep.* an, and *A.*, to believe in.
697. **die Menschlichkeit** (der Mensch, menschlich, human, 399), humane behaviour, *humanity*.
698. **schonen**, *v. a.* (also *v. n.* with *G.*), to spare.
699. **zart**, *adj.*, tender.
700. **das Kindlein**, *dimin.* of tenderness, s. 323, fr. das Kind.
701. **Wiege**, cradle.
702. **die Unschuld** (die Schuld, guilt, s. 1053), innocence.
703. **vorwärts**, *adv.* forward.
704. **tapfer**, brave, bravely; it means also lively, untired; Engl. dapper.
705. **fechten**, *v. n.* (sichtst or sächst, er sicht; focht; gefochten), to fight.
706. **sterben**, *v. n.* (stirbt; starb; *conj.* ich stirbe, bin gestorben; *imperat.* stirb), to die.
707. **das Schicksal** (fr. schicken, to send), what is sent from above = das Geschick fate, fatality.
708. **letzt**, *adj.*, last.
709. **die Wahl**, choice.
710. **Sprung**, leap, spring (s. 167).
711. **Arm** (*pl.* Arme), arm.
712. **Busen**, bosom.
713. **Herd**, hearth.
714. **Freude** (freuen), joy.
715. **der König** (fr. können, to be able, to have power), the king.
716. **die Heermacht** (das Heer, the army; Macht, s. 553), armed power, or powerful army.
717. **stehen**, s. n. 189.
718. **Fuss**, foot, s. 112; stehenden (or -des) Fuszes, as the foot stands on the spot, immediately, *stante pede*. French, *de ce pas*.
719. **gleich**, *adv.*, inst. of sogleich, instantly (here pleonastic).
720. **Bannerherr** (das Banner, the banner), knight-banneret.
721. **obgleich**, *conj.* although.
722. **Stamm**, s. 518; here "of a high stem, of high descent."
723. **lieben**, to love (68).
724. **ehren**, to honour (253).
725. **Sitte**, custom.
726. **pfelegen**, *v. a., lit.* to nurse, to foster, to take care of; then, to nurse a habit; *v. n.*, to be accustomed to do a thing, to be wont. In these meanings, *impf.* ich pflegte, *part.* gepflegt. Then *v. n.* (*impf.* pflog; *part.* gepflogen), with *G.*, *Rathes pflegen*, to hold counsel: eines Gesprächs pflegen, to keep up a conversation; der Ruhe, der Bequemlichkeit pflegen, to give oneself to repose, to one's ease. In that

- sense, *impf.* ich pflog; *part.* gepflogen; also sometimes with *A.*, Rath pflegen, eine Unterhandlung pflegen.
727. **der Landesfeind** (fr. 11 & 338), enemy of the country.
728. **erwehren**, *v. refl.* (wehren, 567), sich, with *G.*, to defend one's self against.
729. **weil**, *conj.*, here poetic., else obsolete in this sense, while, whilst (prose meaning, because).
730. **das Regiment**, (commonly a regiment of soldiers; *pl.* Regimenter,) poetic., else obsol., the rule, the command, *s. regieren*, 854.
731. **der Pilger** or **Pilgrim**, the pilgrim, palmer.
732. **das Gotteshaus**, the church, the shrine.
733. **wallen**, *lit.* to wave, to undulate (fr. die Welle, the wave), poet., to go, walk; commonly of pilgrims; thence: der Waller, the pilgrim, die Wallfahrt, pilgrimage.
734. **fromm**, pious.
735. **Mönch**, monk.
736. **das Kloster**, *pl.* Klöster, cloister, convent, monastery.
737. **entlassen** (lassen, *s.* 240), to dismiss.
738. **wohlgepflegt**, well taken care of (*s.* 726).
739. **verbergen**, *v. a.* (bergen, *v.* a. birgst, barg, *conj.* bürge, geborgen, *imperat.* birg; *perhaps*, to bring into the mountains, or on a height, in order to save and hide from an invading enemy; now commonly: to save from shipwreck; but *past part.* geborgen=safe), to hide.
740. **äusser**, *adj.*, *s.* inner, 656, exterior, outer; zu äusserst, at the extreme end, (ausssen, 2863).
741. **offen**, *adj.*, open.
742. **der Heerweg**, the way for the army, the high-road (also, more common: die Heerstrasse).
743. **wirthlich**, *adj.*, *s.* 461, hospitable, where one is well received by the Wirth, the master of the house.
744. **das Dach**, *pl.* Dächer, the roof, the thatch.
745. **der Wanderer** (*s.* wandern, *v. n.*) the wanderer.
746. **fahren des Weges**, to travel on the road, 422a.
747. **vorn**, *adv.* (vor, before), in the foreground.
748. **vonnöthen** (of von, Noth, *s.* 362, of needs), used as *adv.*, you have no further need of me.
749. **verwandeln**, *v. a.* (*s.* wandeln,=wandern, to wander), to change place, from one shape into the other; generally to change.

## ACT I.—SCENE III.

750. **öffentlich**, (offen, 741), *adj.*, *adv.*, public.
751. **die Anhöhe** (=Höhe, *s.* 97, but rather less), rising ground.
752. **Feste** (fest, *s.* 453), fastness, stronghold, fort.
753. **gedeihen**, *v. n.* (gedieh, ich bin gediehen), to thrive, to progress, to prosper.
754. **die Form**, the shape, form.
755. **ganz**, *adj.*, *adv.*, whole, entire.
756. **darstellen**, *v. a.* (dar, there, not used except in compounds; stellen), to set or places there before the spectator; to present, to exhibit.
757. **hinter** (*s.* 36), *adj.*, hind, hinder.

758. **fertig**, *adj.* (fr. *fahren*, s. 15, anciently *fartig*), ready, prepared, finished.
759. **vorder**, *adj.* (*vor*), in the forward part, in the front.
760. **das Gerüste**, (*rüsten*, 272), the scaffold.
761. **die Werkleute**, only *pl.* (das *Werk*, the work; *die Leute*, the men, as French, *les gens*; *sing.* der oder das *Leut*, now *obsol.* and *provinc.*), the workmen.
762. **aufsteigen**, *v. n.*, s. 132.
763. **niedersteigen**, *v. n.* (*nied.*, *prep.*, now *obsol.*, under; *nieder*, *adj.*, inferior, low; *adv.*, down, s. 132).
764. **hangen**, *v. n.* (*hängst*, *hing*, habe *gehangen*), to be suspended, to hang down.
765. **Schieferdecker**, (*Schiefer*, slate; *decken*, to cover, 425; *Decke*, covering), slater.
766. **Bewegung** (*bewegen*, *v. a.* to move), motion.
767. **die Arbeit**, labour, work, (415).
768. **der Frohnvogt** (*die Frohn* or *Frohne*, personal service performed for the lord of the manor, *socage*, *la corvée*, and *Vogt*, s. 143), the overseer or taskmaster of forced labour.
769. **Stab**, staff, stick.
770. **treiben**, to urge on, s. 210.
771. **Arbeiter**, worker, labourer (415).
772. **der Steinmetz** (*Stein*, stone; *metzen*, *obsol.*, to cut), stone cutter, stone mason.
773. **der Gesell** or **Geselle** *v.* (s. 393), a skilled craftsman who works as the master's companion.
774. **der Handlanger** (*die Hand*, and *langen*, to reach over; *cfr.* 137), an unskilled journeyman.
775. **feiern**, *v. n.* (*die Feier*, intermission of work, the celebration of a feast or holiday, *Lat. feriae*), to rest from work; *v. a.*, to celebrate a feast.
- (*Note.* — *gefeiert*, *inst.* of *imperat.*: "No long resting!")
776. **der Mauerstein**, (*Stein*, stone; *die Mauer*, the wall), stone for building; brick.
777. **herbei**, *adv.*, hither.
778. **Kalk**, chalk, lime.
779. **Mörtel**, mortar.
780. **zufahren**, to carry on, here, in a wheelbarrow (*gefahren*, as *gefeiert*, 775).
781. **wachsen**, *v. n.* (*wächst*; *wuchs*; *bin gewachsen*), to grow, to wax.
782. **schlendern**, *v. n.*, to lounge, to saunter.
783. **Schnecke**, snail.
784. **heissen**, *v. n.* (*hiesz*; *habe geheissen*), to be called. *Das heisst gelaufen!* "That's what I call running!" *lit.* run." — *Heisst das geladen?* "Do you call that loading?"
785. **doppelt**, *adj.*, double.
786. **der Tagedieb** (487; *Dieb*, thief), one who steals his days, who does not work for his livelihood, idler.
787. **die Pflicht**, the duty.
788. **bestehlen**, *v. a.* (*stehlen*, to steal), to defraud.
789. **der Twing**, *prov.*, *inst.* of *Zwing*, (*zwingen*, to force), = *der Zwinger*, *die Zwingburg*, a stronghold to keep the country in enforced dependence.
790. **Kerker**, dungeon.
791. **murren**, to murmur.
792. **schlecht**, *adj.*, anciently as *schlicht*, simple, plain; now, bad, worthless; *cfr.* böse, 573.
793. **anstellig**, *adj.* (*anstellen*, to employ), employable, apt, fit.
794. **faul**, *adj.* and *adv.*, rotten; idle, lazy.
795. **herum**, *adv.*, about.
796. **ausruhen**, *v. n.* and *refl.* (*ruhen*, to rest), to repose.
- 796a. **schütteln**, *v. a.* to shake, jog.

797. **das Eingeweide**, the bowels.  
798. **der Greis** (grau, *gries*, *adj.*), a gray-haired old man.  
799. **kaum**, *adv.*, scarcely.  
800. **schleppen**, *v. a.*, to drag.  
801. **der Frohndienst** (fr. *Frohn*, s. 768, and *Dienst*, s. 287, service), *corvée*, service of forced labour.  
802. **himmelschreiend**, *adjective*, orig. *pres. part.* crying to heaven (schreien, schrie, geschrien, to shriek, to cry).  
803. **sorgen**, *v. n.*, to sorrow, to take care.  
804. **das Amt**, *pl.* Aemter, charge, office; here: "(is) of my office."  
805. **nennen**, *v. a.*, to name (614); *refl.* = heissen (784), to be called.  
806. **Zwing Uri**, Force Uri, s. 789, Joch, 634.  
806a. **beugen**, *v. a.*, *ofr.* 10, to bend, to make bow.  
806b. **lachen**, to laugh.  
806c. **das Häuslein**, *dim.*, fr. Haus, 250, small house.  
806d. **solch**, *adj.* and *indef. pron.*, such.  
806e. **Maulwurfshaufen**, molehill; (der Maulwurf, anciently *Mullwurf*, fr. Mull, mould, loose earth, and *werfen*, to throw, to throw up; old Engl. mould-warp, molewarp.\*Haufen, heap.)  
806f. **einander**, *pron.*, used as *adv.*, one another (125).  
806g. **daraus**, draus, *adv.*, out of it.  
806h. **gering**, *adj.* small, petty.  
806i. **Hammer**, *pl.* Hämmer, the hammer.  
806j. **das Fluchgebäude**, fr. Fluch, curse, and das Gebäude, the building (538).  
806k. **Keller**, cellar, vault.  
806l. **Thurm**, tower; (also dungeon).  
806m. **bewohnen**, *v. a.*, s. 526, to dwell in, to inhabit.  
806n. **Hahn**, cock.  
806o. **krähen**, to crow.  
806p. **fürder**, *adv.* further, in future.  
806q. **Flanke**, side, flank.  
807. **der Strebepfeiler** (fr. streben, to strive, to strain, and Pfeiler, pillar, shaft), spur, buttress.  
808. **Ewigkeit** (ewig, eternal), eternity.  
809. **stürzen**, *v. a.*, to make fall heavily (224).  
810. **zeigen**, *v. a.*, to show; *v. n.*, to point.  
811. **gründen**, *v. a.*, to lay the foundation, to found (36).  
812. **die Trommel**, drum.  
813. **der Hut**, the hat.  
814. **Stange**, pole, bar, stang.  
815. **Ausrufer** (ausrufen 66), town crier.  
815a. **Acht geben**, to pay attention.  
816. **der Fastnachtsaufzug** (Fastnacht, the eve of the Fast, viz. of Lent, Shrove Tuesday; Aufzug, procession, 1), *carnival-procession*.

\* The word Maulwurf furnishes a curious example of the popular treatment of words or of parts of words, which have become unintelligible. The name of the animal was originally Mullwurf, but the word Mull, Müll, *i. e.*, mould, loose earth, having been lost in High German (Hoch-Deutsch), the first syllable has been changed into Maul, *i. e.*, the mouth of an animal, so that Maulwurf signifies literally an animal throwing with the mouth. On the other hand, in Low German (Platt-Deutsch), where the word Mull has been kept, but where the root Wurf, werfen is not in use, the second syllable has been changed into Wurm, the English worm, the High German Wurm. There the animal is called *Mullwurm*, *i. e.*, a worm in the loose earth. A similar transformation has taken place in the word Armbrust (s. 350), the cross-bow, which had originally nothing to do either with Arm or with Brust, but is only a popular corruption of Arbalesta, Old German Arbost.

- 816a. **Was soll der Hut?** What's the hat for? *Que veut dire ce chapeau?*
817. **aufrichten**, *v. a.* (richten, to make straight), to erect, to raise.
818. **Säule**, column.
819. **mitten**, *adv.*, in the midst.
820. **der Ort**, *pl. -e*, and **Oerter**, the place.
821. **der Wille**, declined as if *N.* were Willen, the will, *G. -ens*.
822. **Meinung**, intention, 154.
823. **geschehen**, *v. n., impers.* (es geschieht, es geschah, es ist geschehen), to happen; here, *to be done*.
824. **biegen**, *v. a.* (bog, gebogen), to bend (10 & 790a).
825. **entblößen**, *v. a.* (bloss, *adj.* and *adv.*, bare), to bare, uncover.
826. **das Haupt**, 587.
827. **verehren**, *v. a.* (die Ehre s. 254), to honour, to reverence.
828. **gehorsam**, *adj.* (fr. hören, to listen; gehorchen, to obey), obedient.
829. **verfallen** (fallen, 337), *v. n.*, to fall to decay; *to be forfeited*.
830. **der Leib**, *pl. -er*, the body.
831. **das Gebot**, *pl. -e* (fr. bieten, gebieten, s. 695), the bidding, the order.
832. **verachten**, *v. a.* (achten s. 595), to disrespect, disdain, despise.
833. **auf-lachen**, to break into a laugh.
834. **laut**, loud.
835. **rühren**, *v. a.*, to stir; die Trommel rühren, to beat the drum.
836. **unerhört**, *adj.*, not heard of (42).
837. **dergleichen**, *adj. indecl.* (gleich, 308, vernehmen, 577), the like of that, such.
838. **das Spiel** (s. 1), game, amusement.
839. **ernsthaft**, *adj. and adv.*, earnest, serious.
840. **kaiserlich**, *adj.*, imperial.
841. **Krone**, crown. **Wär's noch etc.** *Were it even* (lit. *still*) *the crown of the emperor!* *As it is* (lit. *thus*) *it is the hat of Austria.*
842. **der Thron**, *pl.* Throne, the throne.
843. **der Fallstrick**, *pl. -e*, (fallen, to fall; der Strick, the rope), the snare, trap.
844. **verrathen**, *v. a.* (rathen, 376), *lit.* to ruin by bad advice; *to betray*.
845. **der Ehrenmann**, honourable man (254).
846. **die Schmach**, no *pl.*, shame, ignominy.
847. **bequemen**, *v. refl.* with *D.* (bequem, s. 515), to accommodate one's self to; to conform to; to yield.
848. **die Abrede** (Rede, 233), *lit.* the speaking of, the arrangement of a matter by speaking; **Abrede nehmen**, to concert a matter, to make a covenant.
849. **die Tiefe**, s. 67. Here the background of the scene.
850. **Bescheid** (scheiden, to separate; to have done with a thing, s. 79), final decision, answer, information; **Bescheid wissen**, to know the circumstances of an affair, to know the whereabouts in a town or country, here, "You know now the best course to take." Werner Stauffacher of Schwyz was setting out from Sarnen to consult his friends in Uri when Tell of Bürglen in Uri arrived with the rescued Baumgarten. We then lose sight of Baumgarten, and Stauffacher accompanies Tell to Uri. In passing through Altdorf they see the building of Zwing Uri and Stauffacher tries to induce Tell



- to join him in raising a revolt : but Tell is not to be persuaded.
851. **entbehren**, *v. n.* and *n.* (with *G.* or *A.*), to be in want of.
852. **unleichtlich**, *adj.* (leiden, 467), insufferable.
853. **der Herrscher** (herrschen, to be master, to rule), the ruler.
854. **regieren** (*part.* regiert), to govern, to rule. Tell's speech is a variation of the proverb "Gestrenge Herren regieren nicht lange, harsh masters do not rule long." Schlesinger compares Seneca (Troades v. 256) : *Violenta nemo imperia continuit diu*. Cfr. K. Rich. II., ii. 1, l. 34.
855. **Schlund**, the throat, the abyss; French, *la gorge de montagnes*.
856. **auslöschen**, *v. a.*, to extinguish.
857. **das Feuer**, the fire.
858. **eilends**, *adv.*, = eilig, hastily.
859. **der Hafen**, *pl.* Häfen, harbour, haven, port.
860. **der Geist**, *pl.* -er, the ghost, spirit.
861. **der Schade**, or Schaden (*G.* -ens; *pl.* die Schäden), damage, harm.
862. **spurlos**, *adj.* and *adv.* (die Spur, *pl.* -en, trace, spor), traceless, trackless.
863. **friedlich**, *adj.* (der Friede, decl. as if *N.* were Frieden, the peace), peaceable, pacific.
864. **gewähren**, *v. a.*, to afford.
865. **gern**, willingly, fain (331a).
866. **Schlange**, snake.
867. **stechen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (sticht; a, o, *imperat.* stich), to sting, to stick, to stab.
868. **ungereizt**, *adj.*, (reizen, *v. a.* to irritate), unprovoked.
869. **endlich**, *adv.*, finally, at length (das Ende, the end).
870. **ermüden**, *v. a.* and *n.* (müde, *adj.*, 632), to make weary, to become weary.
871. **ruhig**, *adj.* (die Ruhe, rest, repose, s. 796), quiet.
872. **zusammen**, *adv.*, together.
873. **der Schiffbruch** (das Schiff; der Bruch, *pl.* Brüche, fr. brechen, to break), the breaking of a ship, shipwreck.
874. **einzel**, *adj.*, single.
875. **gemein**, *adj.*, common.
876. **zählen** (186), to count.
877. **verbinden**, *v. a.* (s. 229), to bind together, to unite.
878. **stark**, *adj.*, strong.
879. **all-ein**, *adj.*, alone (*adv.* but).
880. **verzweiflungsvoll**, *adj.* and *adv.* (zweifeln, to doubt, s. 629; verzweifeln, to lose one's doubts by the certitude of the worst, to despair), full of despair, desperate.
881. **die Nothwehr** (die Noth, s. 362; and wehren, s. 567), self-defence, mostly for one's life.
882. **greifen**, s. 229a, zu etwas greifen, to take up suddenly; mostly said of weapons.
883. **der Abgrund** (Grund, s. 36), the abyss.
884. **entziehen** (ziehen, s. 71), *v. n.* with *D.*, to withdraw one's self from, to stand aloof, to abandon.
885. **prüfen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to examine, make proof of.
886. **wählen**, to choose, s. 709.
887. **bedürfen**, *v. n.* with *G.*; also *v. a.* with *A.* (dürfen s. 610), to want, to be in need of.
888. **bestimmt**, *adj.* (orig. *part.* fr. bestimmen, *v. a.*, to fix, to determine, to decide), fixed, resolved upon.
889. **fehlen**, *v. n.*, s. 174; *impers.* es fehlt an etwas, *D.*, something is wanting; 'I shall not be found wanting.'
890. **verschieden**, *adj.* (scheiden s. 79), different, separate.
891. **plötzlich**, *adj.* and *adv.*, sudden.

892. **der Aufauf** (laufen, s. 129), a running up or together, tumult.
893. **entstehen**, *v. n.* (stehen, cfr. 1166), to originate, to arise.
894. **das Gefolge** (folgen, cfr. 37), a group of followers; French *cortége*.
895. **zerschmettern**, *v. a.* (schmettern, *v. a.*, to dash), to destroy by dashing, to shatter.
896. **rennen**, *v. n.* (rannte, bin gerannt), to run.
897. **das Gold**. Mit eurem Golde! an elliptical expression showing impatience or disgust, like the English: "You and your gold!" Adelung quotes Gellert: "Mit deiner ewigen Freiheit!" and "Geh mit deiner Ehre!"
898. **das Geschmeide** (fr. schmieden, to forge), things wrought of precious metals, mostly golden ornaments, jewellery.
899. **feil**, *adj. and adv.*, to be bought and sold, venal.
900. **Jammer**, lamentation, misery.
901. **vergüten**, *v. a.* (gut), to make good, to make amends for.
902. **froh**, *adj.* (freuen), cheerful.
903. **die Verzweiflung**, despair, s. 880.
904. **einziehen** (cfr. 140), bin eingezogen, to make one's entrance, march in.
905. **das Zeichen**, the token.
906. **das Gegentheil**, *lit.* the counterpart, the contrary.
907. **unglücklich**, *adj.*, unhappy, miserable (303).
908. **das Schloß**, *pl.* Schlösser (schlieszen, *ö, ö*, to shut), lock; a fortified castle.
909. **bewohnen**, *v. a.* (wohnen, s. 526), to dwell in, inhabit.

## ACT I.—SCENE IV.

910. **eintreten** (treten, *v. a. and n.*, trittst, *a, e*, to step, to tread), *v. n.*, *prät.* ich bin eingetreten, to step in, to enter.
911. **zugleich**, *adv.*, a the same time.
912. **überraschen**, *v. a.* (rasch, *adj.*, quick, hasty), *part.* überrascht, to surprise.
913. **umringen**, *v. a.* (ringen, s. 441), to make a ring or circle round, to surround (*impf.* umringe; *part.* umringt).
914. **Späher** (spähen, to pry), spy.
915. **bringen** (brachte, gebracht), to bring.
916. **gefangen**, *part., adj.* (fangen, s. 295, to catch), caught; der Gefangene, the prisoner.
917. **müßig**, *adj., adv.* (die Musze, leisure), at leisure, idle.
918. **liegen** (270).
919. **sträflich**, *adj.* (strafen, to punish), deserving punishment, criminal.
920. **der Bube**, s. 137. Here, the rascal, the varlet.
921. **der Ochse**, *w.* the ox.
922. **trefflich**, *adj.* (treffen, *v. a.* and *n.*, trifft; traf, getroffen, *imperat.* triff, to hit a mark), hitting the mark, excellent.
923. **das Gespann**, *pl. -e* (spannen, *v. a.*, to strain, to yoke), what is yoked together, team.
924. **das Geheiß** (heissen, cfr. 784; to order, to bid), the bidding.
925. **Finger**, finger.
926. **brechen** (brichst, *a, o*, *imperat.* brich), to break.
927. **rasch**, *adj.*, hasty, 912.
928. **Obrigkeit**, that which is *oben* or *ober*, *i. e.*, above (Old form Ober-

keit), the government, the magistrates.

928a. **Strafe** (s. 919), fine, punishment.

929. **die Busze** (cfr. 433), penalty, fine, penance.

930. **fügen**, *v. a.* (cfr. 523); *v. refl.*, sich fügen, with *D.*, to submit to.

931. **leichtfertig** (s. 1269 and 758), easily ready, inconsiderate, wanton.

932. **unverschämt**, *adj.* (die Scham, shame), impudent.

933. **das Brod**, *pl. -e*, bread.

934. **essen** (2nd *p. p.* du issest or iszt; er iszt; asz; gegessen; *imperat.* isz), to eat.

935. **Pflug**, plough.

936. **schneiden**, (schnitt, geschnitten,) to cut.

937. **spannen**, *v. a.*, to strain; to yoke; *von* etwas, to unyoke.

938. **das Gefühl**, *pl. -e* (fühlen, to feel), feeling.

939. **die Ungebühr**, cfr. 274, the unfairness.

940. **stoszen**, s. 406; here, to butt.

941. **das Horn**, *pl. Hörner*, the horn.

942. **übernehmen** (nehmen, 194), *v. a.*, *part.* übernommen, to take possession of.

943. **Zorn**, anger, scorn.

944. **schlagen**, *v. a.*, s. 243.

945. **der Bote**, *w.*, the messenger.

946. **bezwingen**, *v. a.* (zwingen, n. 789), to subdue, to repress.

947. **die Jugend**, youth.

948. **bezähmen**, *v. a.* (zähm, *adj.*, tame), to tame.

948a. **jammern**, *v. n.*, to lament (900); es jammert mich, it moves me to pity, like "It pitieth them to see her in the dust." Ps. cii. 14. Prayerbook Version.

949. **die Pflege** (pflegen, n. 726), fostering care.

950. **gehässig**, *adj.* (hassen, to

hate), full of hatred against him; also, odious, hateful.

951. **stets**, *adv.*, steadily, always.

952. **streiten**, *v. n.* (stritt, gestritten), to strive.

953. **Niemand**, nobody.

954. **der Unglimpf** (der Glimpf, mildness, seldom used), harshness, unfair treatment.

955. **schützen**, *v. a.*, with *propos.* vor, *D.*, to protect against.

956. **fassen**, s. 317; *refl.*, sich fassen, to compose oneself.

957. **die Nachricht**, news, tidings.

958. **der Wald**, s. 6; here, the canton of Unterwalden. The speakers are in Uri.

959. **klopfen**, *v. n.*, to knock.

960. **vielleicht**, *adv.*, perhaps.

961. **lehren**, to teach.

962. **gestehen**, *v. a.* (stehen, s. 189), to confess.

963. **schwanen**, *i. e.* ahnen, 2137, mir schwant, I have misgiving, I have a foreboding.

964. **oft**, *adv.*, often.

965. **Thüre**, door.

966. **das Unglück**, unhappiness, misfortune, disaster (502).

967. **der Verrath**, treason, s. 844.

968. **der Argwohn**, (arg, *adj.*, wicked, arrant; wännen, to believe), suspicion.

969. **lauschen**, *v. n.*, to listen and look intently; to lurk.

970. **Ecke**, corner.

971. **die Noth**, s. 362; es thut Noth, it is needful.

971a. **das Schloß**, s. 908, the lock.

972. **Riegel**, bolt.

973. **öffnen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to open, 741.

974. **erstaunen**, *v. n.*, to be astonished.

975. **hereintreten** (71 and 551), s. 920.

976. **werth**, *adj.* worthy.

977. **theuer**, dear.

978. **Schwelle**, sill, threshold.

979. **willkommen**, *adj.* and *adv.*, welcome.
980. **warm**, warm, warmly.
981. **aufgehen**, *v. n.*, to go up; to go open: die Sonne geht auf, the sun rises; das Herz geht mir auf, my heart opens.
982. **der Anblick** (blicken, to look, 122), the view, sight.
983. **setzen**, *v. a.*, to place in a sitting position; *v. refl.*, to sit down. (cfr. *neut.* sitzen, 239.)
984. **angenehm**, *adj.*, agreeable, pleasing, charming.
985. **hochverständlich**, highly intelligent (verstehen, to understand).
986. **deutsch**, *adj.*, German.
987. **die Zell** or **Zelle**, cell, hermitage.
988. **Welschland** (welsch or wälsch, *adj.*, fr. der Wahle, obsol., a foreigner speaking a Romance language, a Frenchman, Italian, Spaniard), any non-German country, but commonly *Italy*.
989. **gastlich** (462), hospitable.
990. **nirgend**, *adv.*, nowhere.
991. **umsehen**, *v. a.* and *refl.*, to look around.
992. **erstaunlich**, astonishing, *s.* 974.
993. **seit**, *prep.* and *conj.*, since.
994. **das Menschendenken**, the memory of men (107 & 156).
995. **Twinghof**, *s.* 789 and 23.
996. **die Wohnung**, (wohnen, 526), dwelling.
997. **das Grab**, *pl.* Gräber, the grave.
998. **verhalten**, *v. a.*, with *D.*, to keep back from.
999. **die Neugier**, or -gierde (neu, and Gier, *s.* 160), desire of news, curiosity.
1000. **das** or **die Drangsal** (drängen, bedrängen, *s.* 371*u*), vexation, oppression.
1001. **erdulden**, *v. a.*, to endure (471).
1002. **das Ziel** *pl.* -e, the aim, goal, term.
1003. **das Uralter** (ur-, in compounds, from the origin; uralt, very old, primeval), the primeval times.
1004. **gewohnt**, *adj.* (gewöhnen), accustomed.
1005. **begegnen**, *v. n.*, *s.* 310; here, to treat.
1006. **erleben**, *v. a.* (leben, *s.* 320), to see or learn by living, to experience.
1007. **das Beispiel**, *pl.* -e, example.
1008. **treiben**, *s.* 210; es treiben, to act. *s.* 635.
1009. **blutig**, bloody (234).
1010. **hausen**, *v. n.*, to have one's house; often in a bad sense, to riot.
1011. **die Frucht**, *pl.* Früchte, fruit.
1012. **haushalten**, *v. n.* (Haus, halten), to be a householder, cfr. 322.
1013. **misbrauchen**, *v. a.* (brauchen, to use, to employ), to misuse.
1014. **das Gericht** (das Recht, the right, the law, cfr. 552), the tribunal, the judgment.
1015. **bescheiden**, *adj.*, modest, moderate.
1016. **geborgen**, *part.* and *adj.*, hidden, safe, *s.* 739.
1017. **der Eidam**, the son-in-law, poetic.
1018. **flüchten**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (fliehen, *v. n.*, to flee, to escape), to save by flight.
1019. **greulich**, or **gräulich**, *adj.* (*s.* 101), horrible.
1020. **berichten**, *v. a.*, to announce, to report.
1021. **bluten**, *v. n.*, to bleed, 234.
1022. **aufmerksam**, *adj.* and *adv.*, *s.* 591, attentive.
1023. **ansagen**, *v. a.*, to speak out, to tell.

1024. **gelten**, *v. n.*, giltst; galt (*conj.* gälte or gölte); gegolten, to have value, to be important; gilt was, is of some weight.
1025. **die Gemeinde**, the community, commonalty, s. 875.
1026. **vollenden**, *v. a.*, to bring to the full end; to conclude; *cfr.* 257. (220 and 1286.)
1027. **büßen**, *s.*, 433, *v. a.*, to fine.
1028. **klein**, *adj.*, small, little.
1029. **Fehler**, fault, failing; misconduct.
1030. **das Paar**, *pl. -e*, the pair.
1031. **Knecht**, the serving-man (*origin.*, a young man fit for military service; the Engl. knight; now in German the lowest name for a servant).
1032. **flüchtig**, *adj.*, s. 1018, fugitive.
1033. **Spannung** (*spannen*, 937), tension, suspense.
1034. **fordern**, *v. a.*, s. 499; here, to summon.
1035. **Stelle**, place.
1036. **Wahrheit** (*wahr*, true), truth.
1037. **Flüchtling** (*flüchten*, 1018), fugitive.
1038. **Kunde** (*kund*, 639), knowledge; news.
1039. **der Folterknecht** (*die Folter*, the rack, torture, and *Knecht*, s. 1031), the torturer.
1040. **steigen**, *s.* 132, *v. n.*; here, to increase.
1041. **Ton**, sound, tone.
1042. **entgehen**, *v. n.* (41), to go away; to escape.
1043. **Boden**, bottom, ground, soil.
1044. **spitzig**, (*Spitze*, 30), pointed, sharp.
1045. **bohren**, to bore, to make a hole with a gimlet; to pierce.
1046. **heraus**, *adv.*, out towards the speaker; *cfr.* 224.
1047. **Jüngling** (*jung*, 540), the youth, young man.
1048. **krampfhaft** (*Krampf*, cramp, spasm), convulsive.
1049. **Heftigkeit** (*heftig*, 364), vehemence.
1050. **bejammernswürdig**, *adj.* (*jammern*, s. 948, *bejammern* and *würdig*, s. 603), worthy of being pitied.
1051. **allgerecht** (s. 644), all-righteous.
1052. **beide**, *adj.*, both.
1053. **die Schuld** (*pl. -en*), 702, guilt, fault; also debt.
1054. **Frevel**, outrage, crime.
1055. **blind**, blind.
1056. **wirklich**, *adj.* and *adv.*, real, really, actually (*fr. wirken*, to work out, to effect, s. 761).
1057. **blenden**, *v. a.*, to make blind, 1055.
1058. **der Quell**, also *die Quelle*, the spring, the well, fountain.
1059. **das Sehen**, the seeing, sight.
1060. **ausfließen**, *v. n.* (s. 92), to flow out.
1061. **niemals**, or **nie** = nimmer, never.
1062. **der Schmerz** (*w. pl.*), pain, smart, grief, affliction.
1063. **wenden**, *v. a.* and *n.* (*impf.* wendete or wandte; *part.* gewendet, gewandt), to turn.
1064. **sanft**, *adj.* and *adv.*, soft, tender, meek, gentle.
1065. **Thräne**, tear.
1066. **ersticken**, *v. a.* (*sticken*, *v. n.*, to choke), to stifle, *cfr.* 621 (also *n.* as "ich ersticke vor Bosheit," M. v. Barnhelm, i, 4).
1067. **Himmelsgabe** (*Gabe*, gift, *geben* 33 and 443).
1068. **das Wesen** (*wesen*, obsolete *infin.* to be), the being, creature.
1069. **das Geschöpf** (s. *schaffen*, 296), creature.
1070. **Pflanze**, plant.

1071. **erquicken**, *v. a.* (quick, queck, *adj.*, quick, alive), to revive, to refresh.
1072. **Schmélz** (schmelzen, schmilzest, schmolz, geschmolzen, to melt, smelt, both *a.* and *n.*), enamel.
1073. **roth**, *adj.*, red.
1074. **der Schimmer**, the glimmer, faint trembling light, shimmer.
1075. **glanzvoll**, *adj.* and *adv.*, Glanz, lustre, radiance, s. 525, voll 220.
- 1075a. **vergröszern**, *v. a.* (grosz, *comp.* gröszter, cfr. 1162), to make greater, to enhance.
1076. **heilen**, *v. a.*, to heal (s. 637).
1077. **rauben**, *D.* of person and *A.* of thing, to rob (Raub, 1973).
1078. **nackt**, naked.
1079. **augenlos**, s. 343.
1080. **allgemein**, *adj.*, common.
1081. **reden**, *v. n.*, to speak (233).
1082. **feig**, *adj.*, craven, coward.
1083. **elend**, *adj.*, miserable, wretched, s. 2757.
1084. **Sicherheit** (sicher, s. 372), security, safety.
1085. **das Pfand** (*pl.* Pfänder), pawn, pledge.
1086. **feigherzig**, feig, Herz, 1082 and 321.
1087. **die Vorsicht** (vorsehen, to look before, into the future), prudence, also Providence.
1088. **hinfahren**, *v. n.*, to move away, s. 15; *imperat.* be gone.
1089. **die Vergeltung** (vergelten, *v. a.*, to pay the same value, to requite, from gelten, s. 1024), requital, retaliation.
1090. **liegen**, s. 26; *imperson.* mir liegt an einer Sache, *I care for a thing.*
1091. **heisz**, hot.
1092. **ungeheuer**, 689; immense.
- 1092a. **das Lebensblut**, 565 and 234.
1093. **kühlen**, to cool.
1094. **die Herrenburg** (Herr, Burg), lordly castle.
1095. **spotten**, *v. n.* with *G.*, to laugh at, to scoff.
1096. **ohnmächtig**, *adj.* (ohne, *prep.*, without; Macht)=unmächtig, powerless, faint.
1097. **droben**, *adv.*, da oben, there above.
1098. **der Eispalast**, *pl.* -äste, the ice-palace, s. 37.
1099. **das Schreckhorn** (Schreck, terror, 683; das Horn, 941, the horn, peak), a mountain in the Berner Oberland. Cfr. "Peak of Dread," *Lord of the Isles*, canto iii., 14.
1100. **die Jungfrau**, the maiden, here: name of a mountain near the Schreckhorn.
1101. **verschleiert**, *adj.*, *part.* (Schleier, veil), veiled.
1102. **die Bahn** (*pl.* -en), the path, career; sich Bahn machen, to make one's way to; French, *se frayer le chemin.*
1103. **gesinnt** (Sinn, 367), minded, disposed.
1104. **zerbrechen**, *v. a.*, to break asunder, to burst.
1105. **bang, bange**, *adj.* and *adv.*, anxious.
1106. **das Tyrannenjoch**, der Tyrann, *w.* tyrant, and 634.
1107. **zusammenrufen**, *v. a.*, s. 872, and 291, to call together.
1108. **das Himmelsdach**, s. 443, and 794, the vault of heaven.
1109. **gesund**, *adj.*, healthy, sound.
1110. **gräszlich = grauslich**, *adj.*, horrible, cfr. 101, and 1019.
1111. **erzählen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to tell, to relate; to enumerate (from zählen, s. 186).
1112. **Gipfel**, top, summit; es ist auf dem Gipfel, things have reached the summit.
1113. **das Aeuszerste**, the extremity (s. auszer, 740).

1114. **der Stern** (*pl. -e*), the star; der Augenstern, also Augapfel, the pupil of the eye.
1115. **Höhle**, the hollow, the cavern, socket.
1116. **wehrlos**, *adj.* (cfr. wehren 461, and 567: Wehre, weapon), weaponless, unarmed.
1117. **die Wucht** (wiegen, to weigh), the weight, cfr. 10.
1118. **die Streitaxt** (s. 952, and 258), battle-axe.
1119. **schwingen**, *v. a.* (*impf.* schwang; *part. geschwungen*), to swing; to wield.
1120. **das Nothgewehr**, (Noth, s. 881; das Gewehr = die Wehre, s. 1116), weapon for need.
1121. **die Verzweiflungsangst** (Verzweiflung, s. 880 and die Angst, 269) the throes of despair.
1122. **stellen**, *v. a.*, s. 202; *v. refl.* sich stellen, in hunting language, to place one's self in defence, to show fight, to stand at bay.
- 1122a. **erschöpfen** (from schöpfen to draw [water] Lat. *haurio*), to exhaust.
- 1122b. **Hirsch**, stag.
1123. **Meute**, pack, hunt.
1124. **das Geweih**, the horns, the antlers.
1125. **der Pflugstier**, plough-ox, 935, and 2824.
1126. **der Hausgenosse** (250, and der Genosse, companion, mate, fellow), inmate of the house.
1127. **duldsam**, *adj., adv.* (dulden, s. 471), patient.
1128. **reizen**, s. 868, to irritate.
1129. **wetzen**, *v. a.*, to whet, to sharpen.
1130. **gewaltig**, *adj.* (396), powerful.
1131. **schleudern**, *v. a.* (die Schleuder, the sling,) to sling, to hurl.
1132. **vermögen**, *v. a.*, to have the power to do; stronger than mögen, cfr. 466.
1133. **Bund**, (binden); tie, league, covenant.
1134. **Freundschaft**, friendship; also kindred.
1135. **Rücken**, the back; = Rückhalt, prop, support, reserve.
1136. **Schirm**, s. 456, screen, protection.
1137. **die Landsgemeine**, s. 1025.
1138. **lüstern**, *adj., adv.* (Lust, Gelüsten, 62 & 256), lusting, wanton.
1139. **jugendlich**, s. 947, *adj.*, juvenile, youthful.
1140. **schmerzlich**, s. 1062, *adj.*, painful.
1141. **erbarmen**, s. 319, here *v. a.*, to move to pity.
1142. **tugendhaft**, *adj.* (die Tugend, virtue), virtuous.
1143. **Locke**, curl, lock of hair.
1144. **bewachen**, *v. a.* (wachen, 61), to watch over, to guard.
1145. **erleiden**, *v. a.*, (stronger than leiden,) to suffer.
1146. **Kreis**, circle, orbit.
1147. **regen**, *v. refl.*, sich regen, to move.
1148. **die Noth** (see 362), misery, woe.
1149. **fremd**, foreign, strange.
- 1149a. **das Tyrannenschwert**, Tyrann 1106, and das Schwert, *pl. -er*, the sword.
1150. **abwenden**, *v. a.* (s. 1063), to turn away from; to alienate.
1151. **das Unrecht**, unrighteousness, wrong.
1152. **die Mitschuld** (s. 702), fellowship in guilt.
1153. **die Verdammniß** (verdammen, *v. a.*, to damn, to condemn), condemnation.
1154. **beschiessen**, *v. a.* (schliessen, to lock up, to conclude, 908), to resolve.

1155. **werben**, *v. n. and a.* (wirbst, warb, *conj.* würbe; geworben; *imperat.* wirb), to woo, to sue, *prep. um*; to enlist, to levy.
1156. **das Waldgebirge** (s. 37), the Forest-mountains.
1157. **ehrwürdig**, *adj.* (Ehre, 254, würdig, 603), respectable, honourable.
1158. **echt**, *adj.*, genuine, pure.
1159. **die Währung**, standard value; *lit.* the warranting of a thing (s. 1173).
1160. **das Erbe**, s. 608.
1161. **die Vätertugend** (s. 1142), ancestral virtue.
1162. **vermehrten**, *v. a.* (mehr, more; *cfr.* vergrössern, 1075), to make more, to increase.
1163. **brauchen**, *v. a. and n.* (s. 1013), to want, also to use; *impers.* with *G.*, there is need, here: "what need is there?"
1164. **Strom**, stream.
1165. **Niederung**, (nieder, niedrig, s. 690), the low-lands.
1166. **jetzt**, *jetzo, adv.*, now.
- 1166a. **entstehen**, *v. n.*, s. 893, to stand away from the origin, to originate in; to stand away from the rest, to be separated; with *D.*, to be absent or wanting.
1167. **der Obmann** (ob, ober, over, above; and Mann), foreman, umpire.
1168. **entscheiden**, (scheiden, 79), to decide.
1169. **das Gesetz** (setzen 228), what is set down, the law.
1170. **unterdrücken**, *v. a.* (458), to oppress.
1171. **der Richter**, the judge (552).
1172. **erforschen**, *v. a.* (forschen, *v. n.*, to search, to scrutinize), to investigate, to explore, to sound.
1173. **zugeben**, *v. a.* (geben, s. 225a), to give in to, to consent, admit.
- 1173a. **gewähren**, *v. a.*; to afford; *v. n.*, to warrant, to give a pledge=Gewähr leisten.
1174. **der Schlich** (scheichen, *v. n.*, schlich, geschlichen, to slink, to go stealthily), bye-way, stealthy walk; also trick, artifice.
1175. **der Felsensteig** (steigen, s. 132, der Steg, s. 100), path among the rocks.
1176. **genug**, *enough, adv.*, enough.
- 1176a. **das Obdach**, *pl.* -dächer, shelter (744).
- 1176b. **mit Gott**, with Gott, *i.e.*, with God's help. *Cfr.* "Greif an mit Gott," l. 112, and "mit Gott es frisch beschliessen," l. 773.
1177. **der Verräther**, s. 844 and 767.
1178. **verabscheuen**, *v. a.* (scheuen, to shy, to shun; der Abscheu, shunning, abhorrence), to abhor.
1179. **das Werkzeug** (das Werk das Zeug, stuff, material), tool.
1180. **nid**, *prep.* *obsol.*, = unter.
1181. **der Genosse**, s. 1126.
1182. **erregen**, *v. a.* (regen, s. 1147), to put in motion, to stir.
1183. **täuschen**, *v. a.*, to deceive.
1184. **das Kaufmannsschiff** (kaufen, to buy; Kaufmann, merchant), merchant vessel.
1185. **landen**, *v. n.*, to land.
1186. **gerade**, *grade, adj., adv.*, straight; *adv.*, just.
1187. **über**, here = gegenüber.
1188. **heimlich**, *adj., adv.*, secret, close, hidden, s. 650.
- 1188a. **Mythenstein** or **Wytenstein** is a rock rising out of the Lake. On this rock is now inscribed in huge gold letters: "Dem Sänger Tell's, Friedrich Schiller, die Ur-Cantone, 1859," *i.e.*, the original Cantons [dedicate this] to Schiller, the poet of Tell.
1189. **das Gehölz** (Holz), woody tract, copse.



1190. **das Rütli**, dimin. fr. die Reute; *reuten*, ausreuten, also roden, ausroden, to root out.  
 1191. **die Waldung** = der Wald.  
 1192. **die Landmark**, march, boundary of the country.  
 1193. **grenzen** (Grenze, boundary), to border.  
 1194. **öde**, *adj.*, solitary, desolate.  
 1195. **Pfad**, path, *pl.* Pfade.  
 1196. **berathen**, *v. a.*, s. *rathen*, 367; to deliberate.  
 1197. **herzeinig**, *adj.* (das Herz, 321, einig, united), *united in heart*.  
 1198. **gemeinsam**, *adv.*, in common; *gemein*, *adj.*, common, 875.  
 1199. **besprechen**, *v. a.*, to bespeak, *i. e.* to speak about, a thing.  
 1200. **bieder**, *adj.*, s. 297.  
 1201. **die Rechte**, *viz.*, Hand, the right hand, 27 and 34.  
 1202. **flechten**, *v. a.* (flichtet; flocht; geflochten), to twist, to entwine.  
 1203. **falsch**, *adj.*, false; das Falsch = die Falschheit, falsehood.  
 1204. **der Schutz**, protection.  
 1205. **der Trutz**, s. 568 (Schutz- und Trutzbündnisse, *alliance for defence and offence*).  
 1206. **Pause**, pause.  
 1207. **zusammenflechten**, s. 872 and 1202.  
 1208. **das Feuerzeichen** (das Feuer, the fire, 857; das Zeichen s. 905).  
 1209. **flammen**, *v. n.*, to flame, *subs.* Flamme.  
 1210. **die Freudenkunde**, 714, 1038.  
 1211. **tagen**, *v. n.*, to dawn, to become day, 487.  
 1212. **auseinandergehen**, to go away from each other, to separate.

## ACT II.—SCENE I.

1213. **Edelhof** (s. 578 & 23) = Edelsitz.  
 1214. **der Freiherr**, free lord, baron of the empire.  
 1215. **gothisch**, *adj.*, gothic.  
 1215a. **der Saal**, *pl.* Säle, large room, hall.  
 1216. **Helm**, helmet.  
 1217. **verzieren**, *v. a.*, to adorn, decorate, 1885.  
 1217a. **das Jahr**, *pl.* -e, the year.  
 1218. **die Statur**, stature.  
 1219. **das Gensenhorn**, 201, 941.  
 1220. **das Pelzwams** (Pelz, fur, pell, pelt; French, *pelisse*; and das Wams, doublet, jacket), doublet lined with fur.  
 1220a. **umher**, 2020. When object is expressed, it comes between *um* and *her*.  
 1221. **Rechen**, rake.  
 1222. **Sense**, scythe.  
 1223. **Ritterkleidung** (Ritter and Kleidung, s. 89), knight's dress.  
 1224. **der Oheim**, *pl.* -e, also Ohm, the uncle.  
 1225. **erlauben**, *v. a.* and *n.* (old German, now obsol., *lauben*, to give leave), to allow, to permit.  
 1226. **der Hausgebrauch** (Haus and der Gebrauch, use, custom, see 1013), domestic custom.  
 1227. **der Frühtrunk** (früh; and Trunk, fr. trinken, a, u, to drink), morning drink, cfr. Frühstück, breakfast, 1573.  
 1228. **theilen**, *v. a.*, to divide, to share, 2388.  
 1229. **Becher**, cup, goblet, beaker.

1230. **Reihe** (cfr. 43, 192), row, series, order.
1231. **herumgehen**, *v. n.*, to go or pass round.
1232. **sonst**, *adv.*, else, formerly.
1233. **das Banner, Panner, Panier**, the banner, s. 720.
1234. **die Schlacht** (schlagen), battle.
1235. **der Schaffner** (fr. O. Germ. man Schaff, Schapp, cupboard), steward.
1236. **enge**, narrow.
1237. **langsam**, *adj.* and *adv.*, slow, slowly, 286.
1238. **bald**, *adv.*, soon.
- 1238a. **bringen** (915), is here part of phrase used in drinking. "Ich bring' es Euch," means "I drink to you." Kuoni then drinks and hands the beaker to Rudenz, that Rudenz may complete the ceremony by pledging him in return.
- 1238b. **Junker**, instead of Jung-herr, a title given to young men of noble birth.
1239. **zaudern**, *v. n.*, to linger, to hesitate.
1240. **der Feierabend** (feiern, 775; der Abend, evening, *pl.* -e), the evening when work is over, rest from work. "Es ist ein gutes Wort, das nur wir Deutsche haben: es heisst *Feierabend*. Wir feiern nicht nur, dass wir von der Arbeit ledig sind; erst das ist die Feier des Lebens, wenn wir gemeinsam Herz und Geist erfrischen." Preface to Auerbach's *Zur guten Stunde*.
1241. **das Geschäft**, *pl.* -e (fr. schaffen, 296), what is to be done, business.
1242. **gürten**, *v. a.*, to gird, girdle.
1243. **rüsten**, *v. a.*, s. 272; here, to clothe in armour.
1244. **säumen**, *v. n.* (from Saum, hem, border, seam), to stay at the border, to linger, to lag.
1245. **karg**, sparing, niggard, niggardly.
1246. **messen**, *v. a.* and *n.* (miszt, masz, gemessen, *imperat.* misz), to measure, to dole out (s. 521).
1247. **ersparen**, *v. a.* (sparen, to spare, to save), to gain by saving.
1248. **Fremdling** (1149), stranger, foreigner.
1249. **mustern**, *v. a.*, to muster; to survey, to examine.
1250. **leider**, *adv.* (from das Leid, misfortune), unhappily, *alas*.
1251. **die Heimath** (211), home.
1252. **die Fremde** (1149), a foreign land or place.
1253. **Uli**, dimin. of Ulrich; cfr. note to 91; and 131.
1254. **Seide**, silk (Italian, *seta*; French, *soie*).
1255. **die Pfauenfeder**, der Pfau, *st.* or *w.*; the peacock, and die Feder, the feather. The peacock's feather was a badge of the house of Habsburg, and was worn by Austrian knights.
1256. **stolz**, proud, proudly.
1257. **die Schau** (s. 2), the show; zur Schau tragen, to wear a thing in order to make a show of it; to parade.
1258. **schlagen**, 243, here: to throw.
1259. **der Purpurmantel**, the purple cloak, 615.
1260. **anblicken**, *v. a.*, to look at.
1261. **die Verachtung** (832), disdain, scorn.
1262. **schämen**, *v. refl.*, to be ashamed (with *G.*).
1263. **traulich**, *adj.*, confiding, familiar (371).
- 1263a. **die Begrüßung** (grüßen, *v. a.*, s. 1462, to greet), the greeting, the bidding welcome.

1264. **verweigern**, *v. a.* (weigern, to refuse), to withhold from, to refuse.
1265. **rühren**, *v. a.* (cfr. 331), to affect, to touch.
1266. **abtrünnig**, *adj.* (trennen, to separate), apostate, deserting.
1267. **hohnsprechen**, or **Hohn sprechen** (fr. Hohn, scorn, disdain, scoff), to speak scornfully, to insult.
1268. **die Noth**, 362, here: woe.
1269. **leicht**, *adj.*, light, easy, weightless, empty.
1270. **buhlen**, *v. n.*, with *prep.* *um* and *A.*, to woo, to pay courtship to; like *werben* (1155), but always in a bad sense.
1271. **Fürstengunst**, 599 and 618.
1272. **indesz**, *conj.*, while, whilst.
1273. **die Geiszel**, scourge (der Geiszel, the hostage).
1274. **kosten**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to cost.
1275. **einzig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, one alone, single; here, for *einziges*.
1276. **augenblicks**, *adv.* (der Augenblick, the wink of the eye, the moment), immediately, in a moment.
1277. **gewinnen**, *v. a.* (*impf.* *gewann*, *part.* *gewonnen*), to win, to obtain.
1278. **das Beste**, the best, the welfare.
- 1278a. **widerstreben**, *v. n.* (*part.* *widerstrebt*), to strive against, to oppose oneself.
1279. **der Vorthail** (s. 2388), gain, advantage, profit (O. Engl. *foredeal*).
1280. **ringsum** (Ring, 441), all around.
1281. **wohlthun**, *v. n.*, to do well; to do good; to give pleasure.
1282. **die Herrenbank**, the lords' bench, the barons' bench (on the Reichstag, the diet of the empire).
1283. **der Edelmann**, the nobleman; French, *gentilhomme* (578).
1284. **der Mund** (*pl.* not used), the mouth.
1285. **auffordern**, *v. a.* (499), to invite, to urge on, also to challenge.
1286. **enden**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to finish, to end (1887 and 1026).
1287. **die Person**, the person; . the character in a play.
1288. **spielen**, to play, s. 838.
1289. **Stolz**, pride, s. 1256.
1290. **Landammann**, chief magistrate of the commonwealth, only in Switzerland.
1291. **der Bannerherr**, s. 720; here: the military chief of the commonwealth.
1292. **neben**, *prep.*, near; here: by the side of, together with.
1293. **rühmlich** (s. 580), glorious.
1294. **huldigen**, *v. n.*, with *D.*, to do homage to.
1295. **königlich**, royal (715).
1296. **anschlieszen** (*schlieszen*, to fasten with a lock, s. 908), *v. a.*, to lock on; to fasten to a thing with a lock; *v. refl.*, to fasten or attach oneself to.
1297. **das Lager**, the camp; sometimes = *Hoflager*, the residence of the court, the court.
1298. **der Pair**, the peer.
1299. **Verführung** (*verführen*, to lead astray, s. 193; to seduce), seduction.
1300. **ergreifen**, *v. a.*, s. 229a; to get hold of.
1301. **vergiften**, s. 617; to poison.
1302. **schmerzen**, *v. a.*, to smart, feel pain, *v. a.* to give pain (1062).
1303. **Spott**, s. 1093, scoffing, mockery, taunt.
1304. **der Bauernadel** (der Bauer,

- s. 562; der Adel, nobility), the peasant noblemen.
1305. **schelten**, s. 281; here, to give a bad name, to *nickname*.
1306. **die Fahne**, the flag, the banner.
1307. **das Erbe**, s. 608.
1308. **das Tagewerk**, daywork, daily occupation (487 and 761).
1309. **der Lenz**, poet. = Frühling, 109 (the English Lent).
1310. **anderswo**, *adv.*, elsewhere.
1311. **geschehen**, *v. n.*, s. 823.
1312. **Ruhm**, glory, 580.
1313. **bewegen**, *v. a.* and *refl.*, to move.
1314. **rosten**, to rust (*subs.* Rost).
1315. **Halle**, hall.
1316. **die Kriegstrommete**, the war trumpet (also Trompete, and Drommete).
1317. **der Heroldsruf**, the herald's call (s. 66).
1318. **das Turnier** (also das Turnei), the tournament, tourney.
1319. **einförmig**, *adj.*, of one shape; monotonous (754).
1320. **verblenden**, *v. a.* (s. 1057), to dazzle.
1321. **Glanz**, gloss, splendour, lustre (s. 525).
1322. **das Geburtsland** (die Geburt, the birth, from gebären, *v. n.*, gebierst, gebar, geboren, to give birth, to bear), birthland, native land (11).
1323. **uralte**, s. 1003.
1324. **dereinst**, *adv.*, in later time.
1325. **sehnen**, *v. refl.*, to long for, to pine for (with *prep.* nach).
1326. **der Heerdenreihen** = **Kuhreihen**, 43.
1327. **der Ueberdruss** (Old Germ., driezen, triezen, to torment, to tease), disgust, weariness.
1328. **verschmähen**, *v. a.* (die Schmach, injury, outrage; schmähen, to outrage with words), to disdain.
1329. **die Schmerzenssehnsucht**, fr. der Schmerz, 1062; die Sehnsucht, violent longing, yearning, s. 1325.
1330. **ergreifen**, *v. a.*, to get hold of, to seize, s. 231b.
1331. **anklingen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to sound to one (56).
1332. **mächtig** (s. Macht, 553, mögen), powerful.
1333. **Trieb** (treiben, 210), what impels; impulse.
1334. **der Kaiserhof**, 236 and 23.
1335. **erwerben**, *v. a.* (werben, 1155), to gain by wooing; to win, to acquire.
1336. **verkaufen**, *v. a.* (kaufen, to bargain, to buy), to bargain or barter away, to sell, s. 1382.
1337. **der Fürstenknecht**, a prince's serving-man (599 and 1031).
1338. **der Selbstherr**, self-lord, who recognises no master; also, autocrat.
1339. **Hauch**, *pl.* -e, a breath.
- 1339a. **meinbrechend[es] Auge** (926). We say, "closing."
1340. **der Lehenhof**, the court where fiefs are distributed, 559 and 23.
1341. **empfangen**, *v. a.* (fangen, 295), to receive.
1342. **vergebens**, *adv.*, in vain.
1343. **gehören**, *v. n.*, with *D.*, to belong to.
1344. **eigensinnig** (180 and 367), keeping his own mind, self-willed, obstinate.
1345. **steifen**, *v. a.* (steif, stiff), to stiffen; *v. refl.*, to make one's self stiff, to be obdurate.
1346. **verstocken**, *v. refl.* (der Stock, the stick), to make one's self like a stick, to harden one's self, to resist stubbornly.
1347. **die Länderkette** (Kette,

- chain), the chain of lands (11).
1348. **unterbrechen**, *v. a.* (s. 926; *part.* unterbrochen), to interrupt.
1349. **Markt**, market, fair.
1350. **die Kaufmannsstrasse**, the high road for traffic (s. 1184; Strasse, street, road).
1351. **das Saumross** (Saum, the Ital. *soma*, a load; das Ross, *pl.* -e, the horse), sumpter-horse; French, *une bête de somme*.
1352. **ziehen**, s. 71; *v. a.*, to draw; *v. n.*, to draw (oneself), to walk, to march.
1353. **zollen**, *v. n.*, to pay toll.
1354. **das Netz**, *pl.* -e, the net.
- 1354a. **umgarnen**, *v. a.*, *part.* umgarnt (das Garn, yarn), to surround with yarn, to ensnare.
1355. **einschlieszen**, to shut in, to encompass (908).
1356. **beschützen**, *v. a.*, s. 955.
1357. **geben** (33), with *prepos.* auf, and *A.*, to rely upon.
1358. **das Geld**, *pl.* -er, money; *pl.* Gelder, sums of money. *Geld- und Kriegsnoth*, *i. e.*, Geldnoth und Kriegsnoth, scarcity of money and stress of war.
1359. **der Adler**, the eagle; here, the symbol of the empire.
1360. **verpfänden**, *v. a.* (1085), to pawn, to pledge.
1361. **veräuszern**, *v. a.* (auszen, auszer, outside), to alienate, to sell (with *D.*, to sell away from).
1362. **die Wohlthat** (cfr. 1281), benefaction, a good action.
1363. **Parteiung** (fr. *Partei*, political party), party strife, factious dealing.
1364. **Dienst** (s. 287), service.
1365. **das Gedächtniss** (denken, 156), memory.
1366. **der Erbherr** (608), hereditary lord or ruler.
1367. **wohl verdienen**, to deserve well, um den Erbherrn, of the hereditary lord, heisst, is (lit. is called, s. 784), streuen, sowing (lit. to strew), &c.
- 1367a. **die Saat**, the seed.
1368. **streuen**, *v. a.*, to strew, to scatter, to sow.
- 1368a. **die Zukunft** (kommen), the time to come, the future, futurity.
1369. **kostbar**, costly, precious, 1274.
1370. **der Edelstein**, a noble, *i. e.* precious stone, jewel (578, 772).
1371. **die Heldenkraft** (Held, *v.* hero, and 390), heroic valour.
1372. **schiffen**, *v. n.*, to ship, to go by water (408).
- 1372a. **nach L. hinunter**, down to Lucerne. The Reuss flows out there.
1373. **Herrschaft** (s. 853), lordship, rule.
1374. **lasten**, *v. n.* (die Last, *pl.* -en, the load), to be a load, to weigh.
1375. **abmessen** (s. 1246), to measure off, to survey.
1376. **der Hochflug** (fliegen, *v. n.*, flog, bin geflogen, to fly), great birds; eagles, falcons, capercaillies (German, Auerhahn, Urhahn), bustards.
1377. **das Hochgewilde** = **Hochwild** (das Wild, wild animals for sport), the high game; in hunting language, the noble game (Edelwild), stags, wild boars, and bears; the right of hunting the high game was reserved (gebannt, s. 1378), to the feudal lord.
1378. **Bann**, proclamation, (cfr. Heerbann, 1793,) especially one putting constraint on those to whom it is addressed: der kirchliche Bann, excommunication, der weltliche Bann = die Acht.
- 1378a. **bannen**, to put under bann,

- interdict, or spell; here to reserve by proclamation.
1379. **der Schlagbaum** (Baum, tree; schlagen, 243), trunk of a tree put across the road, tollbar.
1380. **das Thor**, *pl.* -e, the gate.
1381. **die Armuth** (arm, 672), poverty, poorness.
1382. **der Länderkauf** (der Kauf, *pl.* Käufe, purchase, bargain, s. 1336), the buying of lands.
1383. **zahlen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to pay, 186.
1384. **dran-setzen**, to set near a thing, to expose, to venture (228).
1385. **wohlfeil**, (s. 899), cheap.
1386. **einkaufen**, *v. a.*, to get by buying, to purchase (1336).
1387. **Knechtschaft** (1031), serfdom, slavery.
1388. **anführen**, to lead on (193).
1389. **aufzwingen**, *v. a.* with *D.*, to force upon (789).
- 1389a. **entschlieszen**, *v. n.* and *refl.* (schlieszen, to close, 908), to resolve.
1390. **lernen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to learn.
1391. **fühlen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to feel.
- 1391a. **wirf**, s. 695.
1392. **der Flitterschein**, (der Flitter, tinsel and 670), *tinsel-lustre*.
1393. **Perle**, pearl.
1394. **Werth**, 976, worth, value.
1395. **weihen**, *v. a.*, to vow, to devote.
1396. **Streit**, strife.
1397. **angeboren**, *adj.*, born into, born with, innate (1322).
1398. **knüpfen**, *v. a.*, to fasten with a knot, to tie.
1399. **die Wurzel**, the root.
- 1399a. **schwank**, *adj.* (409), bending, pliable.
- 1399b. **das Rohr**, *pl.* **Rohre**, reed, thence tube, barrel of gun, &c.
1400. **zerknicken**, *v. a.* (knicken, *v. a.*, to crack, to break without severance of the parts), to destroy by breaking.
1401. **schenken**, *v. a.*, to make a free gift, to present.
1402. **Schwur** (s. 450), oath.
1403. **das Seil**, *pl.* -e, the rope.
1404. **Liebe**, love.
1405. **das Fräulein** (dimin. of die Frau), an unmarried lady.
1406. **das Bitterfräulein**, the unmarried daughter of a knight.
1407. **erwerben**, s. 1335.
1408. **der Abfall**, the falling off, defection, desertion (337).
1409. **betrügen**, *v. a.* (trügen, *v. n.*, to beguile, to deceive, to cheat), to deceive, to cheat.
1410. **anlocken**, *v. a.* (locken, 69), to allure, to decoy.
1411. **die Braut**, *pl.* Bräute, the future bride; Fr., *la fiancée*.
1412. **bescheiden**, *v. n.* (850), to assign, to intend for; seldom used in that sense except in the *part.* *beschieden*, intended for, allotted.
1413. **gehaben**, *v. refl.*, to behave; to be in a certain state of health.
1414. **wahnsinnig**, *adj.* (Wahn, a false belief; Sinn, 367), brain-sick, mad.
1415. **abfallen**, *v. n.* (1408), to fall off, to desert.
- 1415a. **erhalten**, here in its first meaning, to gain by holding, to preserve: more commonly, to receive, obtain (412).
1416. **zauber**, charm, spell.
1417. **fortreissen**, *v. a.* (434), to tear or carry away.
1418. **gewaltsam** (396), violent.
1419. **streben**, *v. n.* (807), to strain one's self for a thing (with prep. *nach*), to aspire.
1420. **beglücken**, *v. a.* (502), to make happy.
1421. **unglücklich**, s. 213.
1422. **zerstören**, *v. a.* (stören, *v. a.*, to disturb), to destroy.

1423. **das Geschlecht**, *pl.* -er, the generation; also, the sex. | 1424. **begraben**, *v. a.* (graben, gräbst, grub, gegraben, to dig), to bury (997).

## ACT II.—SCENE II.

1425. **Wiese**, meadow.  
 1426. **Steig** (cfr. 100, 132), a narrow path.  
 1426a. **das Geländer**, rail, banister.  
 1427. **die Leiter**, ladder.  
 1428. **nachher**, *adv.*, afterwards.  
 1429. **der Anfang** (*pl.* Anfänge), the beginning, *G.* anfangs, used as *adv.*, at the beginning (s. 295).  
 1430. **der Mondregenbogen**, fr. der Mond, the moon; and der Regenbogen, the rainbow.  
 1431. **ragen**, *v. n.*, to project, jut, stick out.  
 1432. **völlig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, full, fully.  
 1433. **der Gletscher**, the glacier.  
 1434. **leuchten**, *v. n.*, to give light, to glitter, to shine.  
 1435. **das Mondlicht**, 1430 and 658.  
 1436. **bewaffnen**, *v. a.* (666), to arm.  
 1437. **der Bergweg**, the mountain-pass.  
 1437a. **sich öffnen**, 973; here, the mountain-path opens out to level ground.  
 1438. **das Kreuzlein**, dimin., fr. das Kreuz, *pl.* -e, the cross.  
 1439. **das Windlicht**, link, torch.  
 1440. **horchen**, *v. n.*, to listen.  
 1441. **leer**, *adj.*, empty.  
 1442. **der Feuerwächter**, 857 and 162.  
 1443. **läuten**, *v. a.* and *n.* (44), to ring bells.  
 1444. **das Mettenglöcklein** from die Mette, the matins, morning mass; and das Glöcklein, dim. of die Glocke, 45. | 1445. **die Waldkapelle**, the chapel in the wood.  
 1446. **die Luft**, *pl.* Lüfte, the air.  
 1447. **anzünden**, *v. a.* (zünden, *v. n.*, to catch fire), to kindle.  
 1448. **das Reisholz**, (s. 111 and 265), sticks of wood, faggots.  
 1449. **loh**, *adj.* and *adv.*, blazing, flaming (die Lohe, the flame, Old Eng. lowe).  
 1450. **die Mondennacht** or **Mondnacht**, 1430 and 586.  
 1451. **eben**, *adj.*, even, smooth, *adv.*, just, even.  
 1452. **Spiegel**, mirror, looking-glass.  
 1453. **wahrlich**, *adv.*, truly, indeed.  
 1454. **bilden**, *v. a.*, to form, to shape.  
 1455. **seltsam**, (*selten*, *adj.* & *adv.*, seldom, rare), strange.  
 1456. **wunderbar**, wonderful.  
 1456a. **blasz**, *adj.*, C. blasser; pale.  
 1456b. **fährt so eben** (1451), *is just rowing*.  
 1457. **umgehen**, *v. n. præt.*, (ich bin umgegangen), to go about, out of the straight road.  
 1458. **Kundschaft**, intelligence, information, s. 1544, der Kundschafter, an informer, a spy.  
 1459. **hintergehen**, *v. a.* (*præst.*, ich habe hintergangen), to deceive.  
 1460. **unterdessen**, *adv.*, in the meantime.  
 1461. **willkommen**, *adj.* and *adv.*, welcome.  
 1462. **begrüßen**, *v. a.*, to greet (1263a).  
 1463. **wiedersehen**, *v. a.*, to see again, to see in return.

1464. **glühen**, to glow.  
 1465. **das Rachegefühl**, fr. Rache, vengeance, revenge; and **das Gefühl**, the feeling.  
 1466. **saugen**, o, o, to suck.  
 1467. **erlöschen**, *v. n.* (erlischst; erlosch, bin erloschen, *imper.* erlich; cfr. 856), to become and to be extinguished.  
 1468. **Rache**, s. 1465; **rächen**, to revenge.  
 1469. **drohen**, to threaten.  
 1470. **übel**, *adj.* and *adv.*, evil.  
 1471. **Strick**, rope, s. 843.  
 1472. **verbreiten**, *v. a.* (breit, broad), to broaden, to spread out, to extend.  
 1473. **das Eisfeld** or **Eisesfeld**, s. 37 and 107.  
 1474. **heiser**, hoarse.  
 1475. **Lämmergeier**, the lamb-vulture.  
 1476. **krächzen**, *v. n.*, to croak.  
 1477. **die Alpentrift** (die Trift, fr. treiben, the place where cattle is driven to), alpine pasture.  
 1478. **anrufen**, *v. refl.*, to call to each other.  
 1479. **Durst**, thirst.  
 1480. **stillen**, *v. a.*, to make still, to calm, to quench.  
 1481. **die Gletschermilch**, glacier-milk (s. 1433; die Milch, the milk), the white glacier-water.  
 1482. **der Runse**, also die Runse (cfr. 294), the channel or bed of a small stream.  
 1483. **schäumen**, *v. a.*, to foam (*subs.* Schaum).  
 1484. **niederquellen**, *v. n.* (quellen, quillst, quoll, gequollen, to well, to ooze out), to well or gush downwards.  
 1485. **einsam**, *adj.*, lonely, solitary.  
 1486. **die Sennhütte**, the hut of the Senne, cfr. 77.  
 1487. **einkehren**, *v. n.*, to turn in, to put up (214).  
 1488. **gesellig**, *adj.* and *adv.* (cfr. 393 and 773), sociable (from Saal, s. 1215a, old German Sal, the house; die Gesellen, literally, men living in the same house).  
 1489. **erschallen**, *v. n.* (schallen, *v. n.*, s. 345), erscholl, erschollen, to resound; to spread abroad.  
 1490. **Ruf**, s. 291.  
 1491. **der Gräuel**, also Greuel, s. 1019; the horror.  
 1492. **die Ehrfurcht** (die Ehre, 254, and die Furcht, fear), respectful fear, reverence, awe.  
 1493. **Pforte**, poet., the door.  
 1493a. **entrüstet**, *adj.*, orig. *part.* (rüsten, s. 262 and 760), *lit.*, brought out of the right position; thence, brought out of the moral composure, indignant.  
 1494. **grade** or **gerade**, 1186; straightforward, upright, honest.  
 1495. **fort**, *adv.*, forward; fort und fort, ever and anon.  
 1496. **das Kraut**, *pl.* Kräuter, herb, plant.  
 1497. **gleichförmig**, *adj.*, *adv.*, in the same shape or manner = 1319.  
 1498. **Wind**, wind.  
 1499. **Strich**, *pl.* -e, the stroke, line; track; direction, point of the compass.  
 1500. **unwandelbar**, unchangeable, s. 749.  
 1501. **befolgen**, *v. a.* (folgen, 138), to follow.  
 1502. **der Ahn**, *G.* -es and -en; *pl.* -en, the ancestor.  
 1503. **Enkel**, grandchild.  
 1504. **unverändert**, unchanged, s. 125.  
 1505. **bestehen**, *v. n.* (stehen), to subsist, to be consistent.  
 1506. **Neuerung** (neu, 90, neuern, *v. a.*, to make newer), innovation.  
 1507. **Gang** (gehen), the walking, pace, progress, course.



- 1507a. **dar-reichen**, 342.  
 1508. **die Wand**, *pl.* Wände, the wall.  
 1509. **langen**, *v. a.*, to seize or reach over with the long outstretched arm.  
 1510. **rostig**, *adj.* (1314), rusty.  
 1511. **blitzen**, *v. n.* (Blitz, lightning), to flash.  
 1512. **dünken**, *v. n.* (with *D.*, and also *A.*, only 3rd pers.), to seem, to appear; mich or mir dünkt, methinks.  
 1513. **das Gastrecht**, right of hospitality, 462 and 250; *cfr.* 646.  
 1514. **das Gehöft**, *pl. -e* (s. Hof, 23), collection of rural buildings; farm.  
 1515. **heimathlich**, *adj.*, native (1251).  
 1516. **Vetter** (*w. pl.*), cousin, kinsman.  
 1517. **verbreiten**, *v. a.* (breit, broad), to broaden out, to scatter.  
 1518. **berauben**, *v. a.*, to rob, to deprive (1077).  
 1519. **das Stroh**, the straw.  
 1520. **Barmherzigkeit** (s. 321, 1141), pity, charity.  
 1521. **mildthätig**, *adj.* (milde, mild; thätig, fr. thun, 245, That, 289), charitable.  
 1522. **ausgieszen**, *v. a.* (gieszen, ö, ö), to pour out.  
 1523. **Schatz**, treasure.  
 1524. **verschlieszen**, *v. a.* (908), to lock, to shut up, to close up.  
 1525. **kriechen**, *v. n.* ö, ö, to creep.  
 1526. **Krümme** (krumm, crooked, curved), crooked way.  
 1527. **eisbedeckt**, *adj.*, ice-covered.  
 1528. **überall**, *adv.*, everywhere.  
 1529. **Hasz** (hassen, to hate), hatred.  
 1530. **Grenze** (s. 1193), border, limit.  
 1531. **beleben**, *v. a.*, to vivify, to animate (320).  
 1532. **Schöpfung** (*cfr.* 1069), creation.  
 1536. **starr**, stiff, rigid.  
 1537. **erregen**, *v. a.* (regen, 1147), to stir up.  
 1538. **Stachel** (*w. pl.*), sting, goad (867).  
 1539. **groz**, *adj.*, great; Groszes, great things.  
 1540. **kurz**, *adj.*, short.  
 1541. **die Frist**, space of time, term.  
 1542. **leisten**, *v. a.*, to render; to fulfil; to effect, perform.  
 1543. **der Felsenwall**, s. 5 (der Wall, rampart, circumvallation).  
 1544. **erkunden**, *v. a.*, to spy out (s. 1458).  
 1545. **besehen**, *v. a.*, to look at, to inspect (sehen 18).  
 1546. **verkleiden**, *v. a.*, to hide by clothing, to disguise (s. 89 and 2960).  
 1547. **die Pilgerstracht** (die Tracht, from tragen, 346, costume, dress), palmer's dress.  
 1548. **die Tafel**, the table.  
 1549. **schwelgen**, *v. n.*, to revel, to carouse.  
 1550. **urtheilen**, *v. n.*, to judge.  
 1551. **fürwahr**, *adv.*, indeed.  
 1552. **Kühnheit** (kühn, *adj.*, bold), boldness.  
 1553. **hold**, kind, favourable.  
 1554. **näher**, *v. a.*, and *refl.* (näher, nearer, *cfr.* 209), to approach.  
 1555. **bekannt**, *adj.* (fr. 115), acquainted, known.  
 1556. **zutraulich**, *adj.*, *adv.*, trustingly (*cfr.* 1263).  
 1557. **Meier**, a sort of farmer; French, *le métayer*. A very common proper name in Germany and Switzerland.  
 1558. **der Schwestersohn**, the sister's son, nephew.  
 1559. **unbekannt**, *adj.* (1555).

1560. **der Drache**, *w.* dragon.  
 1561. **schlagen**, here = erschlagen, s. 243.  
 1562. **Sumpf**, swamp, fen, bog.  
 1563. **Strausz**, *pl.* -e, also Sträusze, poet., strife, struggle.  
 1564. **der Klostermann**, *pl.* Klosterleute, men belonging to a monastery; here: as subjects, as bondsmen (das Kloster 736).  
 1565. **eigen**, *adj.* (s. 180); here: other men's property; serfs; die Leute, only *pl.*, like the French *les gens*, often in the sense of servants.  
 1566. **berufen**, *part.* used as *adj.*, spoken of (cfr. 291), of good or bad repute.  
 1567. **preisen**, *v. a.*, to praise; es preise sich, means: "he may think himself happy."  
 1568. **pflchtig**, *adj.* (s. Pflicht, 787), owing duty or allegiance to another.  
 1569. **die Redlichkeit** (576), honesty.  
 1570. **Stand**, state, class, condition of life.  
 1571. **Altlandamann** (s. 1290), the late magistrate.  
 1572. **der Widerpart**, the party against, the adversary.  
 1573. **das Erbstück** (s. 608; das Stück, the piece), piece of inheritance; also an heirloom.  
 1574. **rechten**, *v. n.*, to have a law-suit (250).  
 1575. **schütteln**, *v. a.*, to shake, jog.  
 1576. **das Horn von Uri**, the bull's horn, used as a trumpet (s. Stier von Uri, 2824).  
 1577. **Diener**, servant (287).  
 1578. **Pfarrer**, parson (*parochus*).  
 1579. **scheuen**, *v. a.*, to shy, to shun.  
 1580. **die Mühe**, the pain, trouble.  
 1581. **das Grauen** (s. 101), the dismay, horror.  
 1582. **der Sigrist**, sacristan.  
 1583. **Menge**, crowd.  
 1584. **väterlich**, *adj.*, fatherly, native.  
 1585. **verstohlen**, *part.* used as *adj.* and *adv.* (stehlen, a. o, to steal), clandestine; stealthily.  
 1586. **schwarz**, *adj.*, black, swarthy.  
 1587. **das Verbrechen** (brechen), the breaking of the law; crime.  
 1588. **sonnenscheu**, *adj.* (s. 1579), shunning the sun; scheu, shy.  
 1589. **die Verschwörung** (verschwören, to forswear; *v. r.*, to conspire), conspiracy.  
 1590. **leihen**, *ie, ie*, to lend.  
 1591. **lauter**, *adj.*, clear, pure.  
 1592. **klar**, clear.  
 1593. **gleichwie**, *conj.*, like as.  
 1594. **glanzvoll**, *adj.*, full of splendor, shining (525).  
 1594a. **Laszt es gut sein**, "No matter."  
 1595. **Schoosz** (*pl.* Schösze,) lap, womb.  
 1596. **dunkel**, *adj.*, dark.  
 1596a. **spinnen**, s. 2026.  
 1597. **fröhlich**, *adj.* and *adv.* (froh), cheerful.  
 1598. **der Eidgenosse** (der Eid, *pl.* -e, the oath, and der Genosse, s. 1126), oath-companion, covenant. Probably the origin of the French *Huguenot*.  
 1599. **die Landesgemeinde** (s. 1025), the community of the country.  
 1600. **gelten**, s. 1024; here, to have the value of.  
 1601. **tagen**, s. 1211. Here, instead of einen Tag halten, to hold a diet, s. 1626.  
 1602. **Brauch**=der Gebrauch, *pl.* Gebräuche, the custom.  
 1603. **ungesetzlich**, *adj.* (s. 1169), unlawful.  
 1604. **Versammlung** (s. 588), assembly.  
 1605. **entschuldigen**, *v. a.* (Schuld, 702), to take the guilt away, to excuse.

1606. **verwalten**, *v. a.* (s. 675), to administer.  
 1606a. **gleich**, here=obgleich (at beginning of clause), though.  
 1607. **leuchten**, *v. n.* (das Licht, 658), to give light, to shine.  
 1608. **die Zahl** (s. 1383), the number.  
 1609. **zugegen**, *adv.*, present.  
 1610. **das Buch**, *pl.* Bücher, the book.  
 1611. **einschreiben**, *v. n.* (schreiben, ie, ie, to write), to write into.  
 1612. **wohlan**, *interject.*, well then !  
 1613. **Ring**, ring, circle.  
 1614. **bilden**, *v. a.*, to form.  
 1615. **aufpflanzen**, *v. a.*, to plant upon the soil, to set up (1070).  
 1616. **Waibel**, also Weibel and Webel, parliamentary officer; French, *huissier*.  
 1617. **heischen**, *v. a.*, to demand, to exact.  
 1618. **der Römerzug**, the journey to Rome,\* s. 1352.  
 1619. **voranziehen**, *v. n.* (s. 1352, *perf.* ich bin vorangezogen), to march before, to form the vanguard.  
 1619a. **Es wird mir zu Theil**, it falls to my share.  
 1620. **der Wettstreit** (die Wette, the bet, emulation; and Streit), competition, dispute.  
 1621. **schlichten**, *v. a.* (schlicht=schlecht, plain), to make smooth, or straight, to arrange.  
 1622. **freundlich**, *adj.*, *adv.*, s. 486.  
 1623. **das Alter**, old age.  
 1624. **meist**, most.  
 1625. **Schmid**, smith.  
 1626. **der Tag**, here: the diet.  
 1627. **stimmen**, *v. n.* (s. 59), to vote.  
 1628. **legen**, *v. a.*, to lay, *cfr.* 26.  
 1629. **entfernen**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (35), to bring away, to go away, to swerve from.  
 1629a. **stützen**, *v. a.*, to stay, to prop; *v. refl.*, to lean on.  
 1630. **unwirthlich**, *adj.* (s. 743), unhospitable.  
 1631. **die Geisterstunde** (der Geist, *pl.* -er, the ghost), hour of the ghosts, time when ghosts walk.  
 1632. **der Inhalt**, the contents (1926).  
 1633. **der Sternenhimmel**, the starry heaven.  
 1634. **stiften**, *v. a.*, to found, to institute.  
 1635. **das Bündnisz**=der Bund, league, covenant, alliance.  
 1636. **erneuern**, *v. a.* (neu, new; C. neuer), to make new, to renovate.  
 1636a. **ob**, here = be it that, no matter if.  
 1637. **ziehen**, s. 1352.  
 1638. **lauten**, *v. n.*, to become loud, to sound; to be said or sung (834).  
 1639. **mittheilen**, *v. a.* (Theil, deal, part), to give a part of, to communicate.  
 1640. **bekannt**, *adj.* (kennen), known.  
 1641. **stärken**, *v. a.* (878), to strengthen.  
 1642. **hinten**, *adv.*, behind.  
 1643. **die Mitternacht**, midnight; the north.  
 1644. **Theuerung** (977), dearness, dearth.  
 1645. **je**, *adv.*, ever; je der zehnte, every tenth.  
 1646. **Bürger**, citizen (143).  
 1647. **das Loos**, *pl.* -e, the lot.

\* Here it means the journey of the elected German king to Rome, in order to be crowned by the Pope as emperor of the Holy Roman Empire of the German nation, Kaiser des heiligen Römischen Reichs Deutscher Nation. These journeys were always undertaken at the head of an army, of which the canton Uri had the privilege of forming the vanguard.

1648. **wehklagen**, *v. n.* (440, klagen, to complain), to lament.
1649. **der Heerzug**, the march of an army.
1650. **die Mittagssonne**, the midday sun, the south.
1651. **das Hochland**, the highland.
1652. **Zug**, march, journey (ziehen, 1352).
1653. **die Menschengspur**, 117 and 862.
1654. **warten**, *v. n.* with *G.*; also *v. a.*, to take care of.
1655. **Fähre**, ferry.
1656. **wogen**, *v. n.* (die Woge, the wave), to wave.
1657. **fahrbar**, *adj.* (fahren), navigable.
1658. **gewahren**, *v. a.*, to become aware of.
1659. **Fülle**, fulness, plenty.
1660. **Flecken**, a spot, a small town, market town.
1661. **sauer**, *adj.*, sour, harsh, painful.
1662. **der Tag**, 487.
1663. **weitverschlungen**, *adj.* (schlingen, *a, u, v. n.* and *refl.*, to knit, to twine), far entwined.
1664. **ausroden** (1190), to root out.
1665. **das Genüge** or **Gnüge** (1176), satisfaction; **genüge thun**, to give satisfaction, also to be sufficient.
1666. **das Weissland**, the White Country; valley in Berner Oberland, descending from Grimsel.
1667. **der Eisesswall**, ice rampart.
1668. **der Kernwald** (the Kern, the kernel), the Kernelwood; the name of a forest.
1669. **der Ursprung**, the original spring, the origin (s. 2006).
1770. **stets**, *adv.*, always.
1771. **gedenk**, *adj.*, mindful of.
1772. **seitdem**, *adv.*, since then.
1773. **ansiedeln**, *v. refl.*, to settle down, to establish one's self.
- 1773a. **das Herz**, the heart, *gibt sich*, gives itself, *zu erkennen*, to recognise, *i. e.*, be recognised. Heart makes itself known to kindred heart.
1774. **handeln**, *v. n.*, to act, s. 2615.
1775. **der Sieger** (Sieg, victory), the conqueror.
1776. **die Landesmark** (die Mark, the boundary, the border), the boundary of the land.
1777. **der Sasse** (*G. -en*), poet.—*In-sasse* (fr. *sitzen*), inhabitant.
1778. **Knechtschaft**, serfdom.
1779. **erben**, *v. a.*, to inherit; *v. n.*, to descend by inheritance.
1780. **freiwillig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, with a free will, voluntarily.
1781. **bemerken**, *v. a.*, to mark down, to remark.
1782. **herrenlos**, *adj.*, masterless (185).
1783. **das Oberhaupt**, supreme head or chief (587).
1784. **schöpfen**, *v. a.*, *lit.*, to draw up from a well, French, *puiser*.
1785. **die Wildniss**, wilderness.
1786. **abgewinnen**, *v. a.* (1277), to win from (with *D.*).
1787. **gönnen**, *v. a.*, not to envy, not to grudge; to grant willingly.
1788. **welsch**, *adj.* s. 988.
1789. **der Waffendienst**, the service in arms, military service.
1790. **geloben**, *v. a.*, to vow; *v. refl.* to bind one's self by a vow.
1791. **beschirmen** = **schirmen**, 456.
1792. **das Merkmal**, *pl. -e* (das Mal, spot, stain, mole on the skin), a sign or token for marking.
1793. **der Heribann** or **Heerbann** (716 and 1378), the ban of the army, general summons to war, *cfr. ban et arrière ban*.
1794. **ergehen**, *v. n.*, to come out, to be issued.

1795. **das Reichspanier** (1233), the banner of the empire.
1796. **wappnen**=**waffen**, *v. a.*, to arm.
1797. **die Römerkrone**, the Roman crown, the imperial crown.
1798. **der Blutbann** (s. 1378), the ban of blood; the highest criminal jurisdiction for cases of life and death.
1799. **bestellen**, *v. a.*, to put into a place, to institute.
1800. **der Graf**, *G. -en*; a count, *comes imperii*.
1801. **Sitz**, seat, regular residence.
1802. **die Blutschuld** (702), guilt of blood.
1803. **verhalten**, *v. refl.*, to hold oneself, "so it holds itself, *so it is*."
1804. **die Gewaltherrschaft** (396 and 1373), despotic rule.
1805. **versagen**, *v. a.*, *lit.*, to forswear (cfr. forswear, forbid), to refuse.
1806. **der Gehorsam** (s. 828), obedience.
1807. **die Gunst** (fr. *gönner*, s. 1507), favour.
1808. **der Pfaffe**, *G. -en* (fr. *papa*), the priest; always used as an expression of contempt.
1809. **biegen** (s. 10), here: to make crooked.
1810. **Einsiedeln** (s. 1503), a solitary settlement, hermitage. *The name of a monastery north of Schwytz.*
1811. **der Anspruch**, *pl. -sprüche*, the claim; in *Anspruch nehmen*, with *A.*, to lay claim to.
1812. **beweiden**, *v. a.* (s. 212), to pasture on.
1813. **der Abt**, *pl. Aebte*, the abbot.
1814. **herfürziehen**, = **hervorziehen**, to draw forth.
1815. **herrenlos**, *adj.*, masterless, ownerless (1782).
1816. **Wüste**, the desert.
1817. **das Dasein**, the being there, the existence.
1818. **erschleichen**, *v. a.* (*schleichen*, *v. n.*, s. 1174), to obtain a thing by creeping or crouching, by stealth and unfair means.
1819. **verschenken**, *v. a.* (1401), to give away as a present.
1820. **entbehren**, *v. n.* with *G.* and *A.*, s. 851; here: to do without.
1821. **Schändlichkeit** (s. 253), shamefulness.
1822. **bieten**, *ö, ö.* Einem etwas bieten, to offer an insult to one.
1823. **erschaffen**, *v. a.* (*schaffen*, *imperf.* ich schuf, s. 296), to create.
1824. **Bär**, *G -en*, bear.
1825. **umwandeln**, *v. a.* = *verwandeln*, s. 749.
1826. **die Brut**, the brood.
1827. **giftgeschwollen**, *adj.* (*schwellen*, *v. n.*, *schwillt*, *schwoll*, *geschwollen*, to swell, swollen with poison).
1828. **die Nebeldecke**, 113 and 765.
1829. **zerreißen**, *v. a.* (*reißen*, 434), to tear asunder.
1830. **sprengen**, *v. a.* (417), *lit.* to make jump; *gesprengt*, burst.
1831. **leiten**, *v. a.*, to lead, to conduct.
1832. **tausendjährig**, *adj.* (1217), of thousand years.
1833. **der Besitz** (*besitzen*, *v. a.*, *lit.* to sit upon a thing, to possess) possession.
1834. **Herrenknecht** (184 and 1031), a master's slave or serf.
1835. **schmieden**, *v. a.* (*Schmidt*, 1625), to forge.
1836. **anthun**, *v. a.* with *D.*, to inflict.
1837. **unerträglich** (*ertragen*, to bear, endure), unbearable.
1838. **hinaufgreifen**, to grasp upwards (229a).
1839. **getrost**, *adj.* (s. 398), of good comfort; confident, s. 3003a.
1840. **herunterholen**, *v. a.*, to fetch down.

1841. **unveräusserlich**, *adj.* (s. 1361), inalienable.  
 1842. **unzerbrechlich**, *adj.* (1104), indestructible.  
 1843. **der Urstand** (s. 1003), original state.  
 1844. **das Mittel**, the middle, the means, means of cure, remedy.  
 1845. **verfängen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to catch the object; have desired effect.  
 1846. **schmeicheln**, *v. n.* with *D.*, to flatter.  
 1847. **trennen**, *v. a.*, to separate; *v. refl.* to part from.  
 1848. **Hoheit**, highness, sovereignty (4).  
 1849. **abtrotzen**, *v. a.* (568), force from by braving, by threatening.  
 1850. **Güte**, kindness.  
 1851. **Ergebung** (sich ergeben, to surrender), submission, surrender.  
 1852. **bestehen**, *v. n.*, with *prep.*, auf, and *D.*, to insist upon.  
 1853. **das Landesgesetz**, 11 and 1169.  
 1854. **rechtlos**, *adj.*, rightless, outlawed.  
 1855. **baar**, also **bar**, *adj.*, bare, deprived of.  
 1856. **aufnehmen**, *v. a.*, to take up, to receive.  
 1857. **heben**, **aufheben**, *v. a.* (hob, gehoben), to lift, to raise, to hold up.  
 1858. **ertrotzen**, *v. a.*, s. 1549; to gain by threatening.  
 1859. **erhalten**, (412 and 1415a), to obtain.  
 1860. **Tagesordnung**, order of the day.  
 1861. **weiter**, *adv.*, further; go on.  
 1862. **wohl**, *adv.*, here: *perhaps*.  
 1863. **gar**, *adv.*, very, even.  
 1864. **Klage**, complaint (1648).  
 1865. **schrecklich**, *adj.* (683), terrible.  
 1866. **der Bericht**, the account.  
 1867. **die Pfalz**, palace, place

- where the Emperor used to stay, whence the Pfalz in the Rhine by Kaub (*palatium*).  
 1868. **bestätigen**, *v. a.*, to confirm.  
 1869. **schwäbisch**, *adj.*, fr. Schwaben, Suabia or Suevia, then a province, a dukedom of the empire, now forming the greater part of Würtemberg and a part of Bavaria.  
 1870. **Lauf**, (129), course, current.  
 1871. **weisen**, *v. a.* (wies, gewiesen), to show, to point; to direct to.  
 1872. **der Rath** (625), the counsellor.  
 1873. **entlassen**, *v. a.* (240), to let go, dismiss.  
 1874. **leer**, *adj.*, empty.  
 1875. **der Trost** (398), consolation.  
 1876. **diesmal**, or **dieses mal**, *adv.* (mal, origin. subst., a spot, s. 1792, a spot of time, a moment), this time.  
 1877. **einmal**, *adv.*, one time, another time.  
 1878. **traurig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, sorrowful.  
 1878a. **der Herzog** (Old Germ. Heerzog, fr. Heer, the army, and ziehen, to march, to make march, to lead), *lit.*, the leader of the army; *the duke*. Hans, from Johannes.  
 1879. **Erker**, the bow of a house, bow-window.  
 1880. **berauben**, *v. a.*, to rob.  
 1881. **hinterhalten**, *v. a.* (*prat.* ich habe hinterhalten), to hold back.  
 1882. **mütterlich**, *adj.* (die Mutter, the mother, *pl.* Mütter), motherly; das Mütterliche, *the inheritance from his mother*.  
 1883. **voll**, *adj.*, full; er hat seine Jahre voll, *he is of age*.  
 1884. **Kranz**, dimin. Kränzlein garland, wreath, a crown of flowers.

1885. **die Zier**, or **Zierde**, the ornament, whence *v. a.*, *zieren*, s. 1217.
1886. **übrig**, *adj.* and *adv.* (über), left over.
1887. **das Ende**, *w. pl.*, the end.
1888. **abtreiben**, *v. a.*, to drive off, to repulse (210).
1889. **verhaszt**, *adj.*, hated, odious (1529).
1890. **Zwang** (789), constraint, coercion.
1891. **ererben**, *v. a.* (608), to get by inheritance.
1892. **ungezügelt**, *adj.* (der Zügel, rein; bridle), unbridled, loose, dissolute.
1893. **pflchtgemäss**, *adv.* (gemäss, *prep.*, according to), according to duty (787).
1895. **fortfahren**, *v. n.*, to go on moving, to continue.
1896. **steuern**, or **steuern**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to pay taxes (die Steuer, tax).
1897. **zinsen**, *v. n.* (der Zins, also die Zinse, rent, interest), to pay rent.
1898. **die Frau**, the lady; *die Grosse* also *die Liebe Frau*, the Virgin Mary; zu Zürich, "of Zürich."
1899. **vereiden**, *v. a.*, to bind by an oath (1598).
1900. **verjagen**, *v. a.*, to hunt away, to expel (95).
1901. **nothgedrungen**, *adj.* and *adv.*, pressed by necessity (344).
1902. **abwerfen** (695), to throw off.
1903. **Schranke**, bar, barrier; lists, bounds.
1904. **staatsklug**, *adj.* (der Staat, *w. pl.*, the state, 196), with the prudence of a statesman.
1905. **billig**, *adj.*, 686; here: reasonable.
1906. **erwecken**, *v. a.*, to waken, to rouse (655).
1907. **die Faust**, *pl.* **Fäuste**, the fist.
1908. **mässigen**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (Mäsz, 621), to keep within bounds; *refl.*, to be moderate.
1909. **weichen**, *v. n.* (wich, ich bin gewichen), to give way; Lat. *cedere*.
1910. **das Geheimniss**, the secret (650).
1911. **Eifer**, zeal.
1912. **aufschieben**, *v. a.* (schieben, 303), to delay.
1913. **befestigen**, *v. a.*, to fasten, to fortify, to strengthen (453).
1914. **auffahren**, *v. n.* (15), to make a movement upwards, to start up angrily.
1915. **bieten**, s. 1822.
1916. **weisen**, s. 1871; here=verweisen, to rebuke.
1917. **verschieben**, *v. a.*,=aufschieben, to delay (1912).
1918. **das Fest**, *pl.* -e, the feast; das Fest des Herrn, Christmas.
1919. **mitbringen**, to carry along with, or on; here: *the custom ordains*.
1920. **das Geschenk**, free present, gift.
1921. **unverdächtig** (der Verdacht, suspicion, s. 156), unsuspected.
1922. **das Eisen**, iron.
1923. **geschwind**, swift, swiftly.
1924. **stecken**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to stick, to put.
1925. **zunächst**, *adv.* (306), close by.
1926. **halten** (s. 412), *v. n.*, to stop.
1927. **der Haufe**, (cases formed as if from *N. Haufen*), the heap; the crowd; here: der grosse Haufe, the main force.
1928. **ermächtigen**, *v. refl.*, with *G.*, to overpower (553 and 1332).
1929. **blasen**, *v. a.* (bläsest or bläst, ie, a), to blow, 151.

1930. **der Hinterhalt**, the ambush.
1931. **ersteigen**, *v. a.* (132), to climb up, to gain by climbing.
1932. **Dirne**, girl, wench.
1933. **hold**, *adj.*, favourable, kind, sweet.
1934. **bethören**, *v. a.* (der Thor, *G.* -en, fool), to make a fool of, to befool, to inveigle.
1935. **nächtlich**, *adj.* (586).
1936. **der Besuch**, *pl.* -e, the visit.
1937. **die Leiter**, the ladder.
1938. **Mehrheit** (mehr, more), majority.
1939. **Rauch**, smoke, steam, reek.
1940. **der Landsturm**, the general levy of the people, *Fr. arriere-ban*.
1941. **aufbieten**, to summon (695).
1942. **der Hauptort** (der Ort, *pl.* -e, and Oerter, the place), chief place.
1943. **der Ernst**, the being in earnest: *ernst*, *adj.*, earnest.
1944. **begeben**, *v. refl.*, to happen; to betake oneself; with *G.*, to forego, to resign.
1945. **das Geleit** (leiten), escort; safe conduct.
1946. **entweichen**, *v. n.*, to go away from, to escape, (*s.* 1909).
1947. **schwer** (299), *schwerer* Stand, a difficult position or undertaking.
1948. **räumen**, *v. a.* (Raum, room, space), to give room. Das Feld räumen, to leave the battle-field, lose the day.
1949. **vertreiben**, *v. a.* (210), to drive away, to expel.
1950. **gefährlich**, 653.
1951. **halsgefährlich**, *adj.* (188), lit. dangerous for the neck, for life.
1952. **verdanken**, *v. a.* (danken, *v. a.* and *n.*, to thank), to have to thank for, to owe.
1953. **Schanze**, sconce, redoubt. Also a corruption of the French *la chance*, the chance; in die Schanze schlagen, to put at chance, to venture.
1954. **befriedigen**, *v. a.* (Frieden), to give peace, to satisfy.
1955. **der Augenblick**, *s.* 1276.
1956. **der Morgen**, the morning.
1957. **glühen**, *v. n.*, to glow.
1958. **die Hochwacht**, sentries on the heights (61).
1959. **unwillkürlich**, *adj.* and *adv.* (die Willkür, free will or choice), involuntarily.
1960. **Sammlung**, collection, composure.
1961. **die Morgenröthe**, the morning redness, dawn of day.
1962. **begrüßen**, to greet (1263a).
1963. **athmen**, *v. n.*, to breathe (223).
1964. **Qualm**, warm vapour, thick air.
1965. **die Gefahr** (653), danger.
1966. **umarmen**, *v. a. insep.* (711), to put the arms round, to embrace.
1967. **die Genosszsame** (der Genosse, 1126), kindred, company.
1968. **wintern**, *v. a.*, to winter.
1969. **Rechnung**, the reckoning.
1970. **anwachsen**, *v. n.* (wachsen, 2nd *p. p.* wächsest, wächst, *impf.* wuchs, *perf.* ich bin gewachsen, to grow), to grow on; to increase.
1971. **besonder**, *adj.*, particular.
1972. **die Schuld**, 1063.
1973. **Raub**, robbery, a prey.
1974. **einfallen**, *v. n.*, to fall in (musical term).
1975. **prachtvoll**, *adj.* (die Pracht, splendour), splendid.
1976. **Schwung** (schwingen, *a, u.*, 1119), the swing, outburst; French, *élan*.



## ACT III.—SCENE I.

1977. **die Zimmeraxt** (520, 258), carpenter's axe.
1978. **häuslich**, *adj.* (das Haus) domestic.
1979. **beschäftigen**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (fr. schaffen; das Geschäft, business), to occupy.
1980. **Pfeil**, arrow.
1981. **der Bogen**, *pl.* Bögen (biegen), the bow.
- 1981a. **kommt gezogen**, s. 222 and 1352.
1982. **der Morgenstrahl** (der Strahl, *w. pl.*, ray, beam), the morning beam.
1983. **der Weih**, *w. pl.* (also die Weihe), the kite; here generic., large bird of prey.
1984. **die Kluft**, *pl.* Klüfte, the cleft.
1985. **Beute**, prey, booty.
1986. **kriechen** (1525), *kreucht*, poet. and obsol., inst. of *kriecht*.
1987. **fliegen**, *v. n.*, (3rd. *p. p.* *fliegt*, poet. and obsol., inst. of *fliegt*; flog, bin geflogen), to fly (1376).
1988. **Strang**, string.
1989. **entzwei**, *adv.* (also *inzwei*), separated in two, asunder.
1990. **machen**, *v. a.* (9), to shape; here: to mend.
1991. **recht**, right; here: *true*.
1992. **zeitig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, timely, early (262).
- 1992a. **was** here = **derjenige welcher**, he who. *Neuter sing.* often used familiarly in collective sense of people; cfr. Act III., sc. 3. 1. 8.
1993. **Schutz und Trutz**, s. 568, "for defence and offence."
1994. **Ruhe**, 871.
1995. **rastlos**, restless.
1996. **genießen**, *v. n.* with *G.*, also *v. a.* with *A.* (genosz, genossen), to enjoy.
1997. **erbeuten**, *v. a.* (1985), to gain as a prey.
1998. **die Hausfrau**, the mistress of the house.
- 1998a. **deiner wartend**, waiting for. In l. 1233 warten with *G.* means waiting on.
1999. **härmen**, *v. a.*, to do harm to; *refl.*, to grieve.
2000. **erfüllen**, *v. a.*, to fill (1659).
2001. **das Grausen**, horror, s. 101.
2002. **die Wagefahrt** (360, 217), daring expedition.
2003. **der Abschied** (79), the parting, leave-taking.
2004. **verirren**, *v. n.* and *refl.* (irren, to err, to go astray), to lose one's way, cfr. 171.
2005. **Klippe**, cliff.
2006. **der Fehlsprung** (174; Sprung, leap, spring, 164), the mis-leap, false or unlucky leap.
2007. **rückspringen** = **zurückspringen**, to leap backwards.
2008. **die Windlawine** (die Lawine, avalanche), wind - avalanche. (Lawine inst. of Lauine, from lau, tepid, lukewarm, because of the lukewarm, or melting snow that causes the avalanches to fall).
2009. **verschütten**, *v. a.* (schütten, to pour, shoot; used of things as corn, sand, etc., as giesen is of fluids), to hide or bury with loose earth, snow, etc.
2010. **trügerisch**, *adj.* (1049), deceitful, treacherous.
2011. **einbrechen**, to break in, 926.
2012. **versinken**, *v. n.* (sinken, *v. n.*, sank, bin gesunken, to sink), to sink to the bottom and so out of sight.
2013. **lebendig**, *adj.* (565), living.
2014. **schauerlich**, *adj.* (Schauer, or Schauder, shudder), causing a shudder, horrible.
2015. **die Gruft**, *pl.* Gräfte (graben, 1424), the vault, grave.
2016. **haschen**, *v. a.*, to catch.

2017. **wechseln**, *v. a. and n.*, to change.
2018. **die Gestalt**, form, shape.
2019. **das Gewerbe** (werben, 1155), occupation, business, trade.
2020. **umherspähen**, *v. n.* (914, and *umher*, *adv.*, all arround, 1220a).
2021. **gelenk**, *adj.* (das Gelenk, the joint, link), flexible, supple.
2022. **die Fahr**, also die Fahrniß = die Gefahr, danger, 653.
2023. **schrecken**, *v. a.*, to terrify, to frighten (683).
2024. **das Geräth**, the tools, *cfr.* 898.
- 2024a. **Jahr und Tag**, used for indefinite space of time. For use of *auf* *cf.* 476.
- 2024b. **der Zimmermann**, the carpenter, s. 520.
2025. **sinnen**, *v. a. and n.*, to have in one's mind (367).
- 2025a. **wie kommst du drauf?** How comest thou upon it? What puts it in your head?
2026. **spinnen**, s. 584; here: to devise, to plan, to plot; more frequently, anspinnen.
- 2026a. **Ich war nicht mit dabei.** *Mit* is often used elliptically without its case. Here it means "with the conspirators;" see below, l. 1604, "Willst du mit?" and l. 1651, where *mit* stands for *mit mir*.
2027. **der Antheil**, portion, share.
2028. **besteuern**, *v. a.* (s. 1896), to tax.
2029. **das Vermögen** (vermögen, *v. a. and n.*, to be able), the means, power, faculty; (also, property, fortune).
2030. **das Wunder**, wonder; miracle, prodigy.
2031. **entkommen**, *v. n.*, to come away; to escape.
- 2031a. **lieb(es) Weib.** The neut. term. *es* often suppressed.
2032. **wüthig**, *adj.*, furious (284).
2033. **hilfreich**, *adj.*, rich in help, helpful (307 and 351).
2034. **verhüten**, *v. a. and n.* (204), to prevent, to avert.
2035. **der Ehni (Ahn)**, province, grandfather.
2036. **freilich**, freely, certainly.
2037. **gemahnen**, *v. a. and n.*, (mahnen, 2874), to remind.
- 2037a. **an sie kommen**, *get at them*.
2038. **lange**, 286, lange her, long ago.
- 2038a. **jagen**, *v. a. and n.*, to pursue wild animals, to hunt, to chase; the French *chasser*.
2039. **menschenleer**, 117 and 1441.
2040. **der Felsensteig**, 97a and 1426.
2041. **ausweichen**, *v. n.* (1395), to avoid; to give room, Latin *cedere*.
2042. **schroff**, *adj.*, *adv.*, rugged, very steep (*comp.* and *super.* without *Umlaut*).
- 2042a. **die Felswand** (1508).
2043. **fürchterlich**, fearful, fearfully (355).
2044. **gespannt** (spannen, 937), bended; intent, eager.
2045. **bloß**, bare, naked; barely, merely.
2046. **ansichtig**, *adj.* with *G.*, (ansehen), having a view of, aware of (*mein* = *meiner*, *G.* of *ich*).
2047. **Ursache** (1003), original cause; cause, reason, motive.
2048. **büßen** (433), here: to fine.
2049. **stattlich**, *adj.*, stately.
2050. **das Gewehr** (die Wehr, *cfr.* 1116), weapon. (Here, s. 222).
2051. **verblassen**, *v. n.* = *erblassen*, to become pale (1456a).
2052. **versagen**, *v. a. and n.*, *lit.* to say away, put from one by word of mouth, *cfr.* 2062, to refuse; to refuse the service, to fail.

- 2052a. **sinken**, *v. n.*, to sink (*senk.* sein).  
 2053. [**es**] **jammert mich sein** (*i. e.* seiner), I pity him, 948a.  
 2054. **bescheidenlich**, *adv.*, modestly (1015).  
 2055. **Laut**, *pl. -e*, the sound (834).  
 2056. **winken**, *v. n.*, to beckon, to make a sign.  
 2056a. **meines Weges**, *s.* 422a.  
 2057. **vergeben**, to forgive, pardon. *D.* of person, *A.* of thing.  
 2058. **lieber**, *C.* of *lieb*, used as *adv.*, rather. *O. E.* *liefer*.  
 2059. **einfallen** (*s.* 337), *impers.*, es fällt mir ein, it occurs to me, it comes into my mind.  
 2060. **ängstigen**, *v. a.* (269), to make anxious.  
 2061. **quälen**, *v. a.*, to torment.  
 2062. **versprechen**, *v. a.*, *lit.* to speak away, put out of one's own power by speech, to promise (*s.* 2062.)  
 2063. **das Mütterchen**, 1882, 91.  
 2064. **Walti**, dimin. of Walther.  
 2065. **hübsch**, *adj.*, pretty.  
 2066. **das Hofthor**, 23 and 1380.

## ACT III.—SCENE II.

2067. **eingeschlossen** (1355), shut in, enclosed.  
 2068. **die Waldgegend**, the woody track (130).  
 2069. **der Staubbach** (*Staub*, dust; *Bach*, streamlet, brook), a stream that becomes like dust by falling from a height; cascade.  
 2070. **das Jagdkleid** (*die Jagd*, the hunt, the hunting train, and 89), hunting dress.  
 2071. **erklären**, *v. a.*, to make clear; to explain, declare (1592).  
 2072. **der Zeuge** (359), the witness.  
 2073. **wälzen**, *v. a.* (*Walze*, roller, cylinder), to roll.  
 2074. **gewiss**, *adj.* and *adv.* (*wissen*), sure.  
 2075. **entscheiden**, *v. a.* (*scheiden*, 79), to decide, to fix.  
 2076. **das Geschick** (*schicken*, to send), that which is sent from above; destiny, fate.  
 2076a. **und sollt' es**, *u. s. w.* In this idiom, *und* followed by conditional has the meaning of *even if*, *even though*. See above, *l.* 661, *Und wohnt' er droben auf dem Eispalast*, *u. s. w.* Also *Faust's* "Du musset, du musset, und kostet' es mein Leben!"  
 2077. **waffen**, *v. a.* = *bewaffnen*, to arm.  
 2078. **gütig**, *adj.* (*gut* 278), kind.  
 2079. **Blick**, look.  
 2080. **Strenge**, severity, sternness (*s.* 2085).  
 2081. **Wunsch**, wish (216).  
 2082. **siegherühmt**, *adj.* (676; *berühmt*, celebrated, 580), famous by victory.  
 2083. **umwerben**, *v. a.* (1155), to surround wooing.  
 2084. **Treue**, fidelity (496).  
 2085. **streng**, *adj.* and *adv.*, severe, stern.  
 2086. **treulos**, *adj.*, faithless.  
 2087. **der Sklave**, *w.*, the slave.  
 2088. **Unterdrücker**, oppressor (458.)  
 2089. **der Vorwurf**, *pl.* *Vorwürfe* (*vorwerfen*, to throw before one, to bring as a reproach against), reproach.  
 2090. **naturvergessen**, *adj.* (*vergessen*, *vergiszt*, *vergasz*, *vergessen*, *imperat.* *vergiss*, to forget), having forgotten nature, unnatural.  
 2091. **das Werkzeug** (*das Zeug*, material, stuff), the tool.  
 2092. **die Seinen** = *die Seinigen*, his own people.

2093. **der Vertheidiger** (353), defender.
2094. **bluten**, to bleed (234).
2095. **die Ritterpflicht**, 615 and 787.
2096. **Beschützer** (955), protector.
2097. **übertreten**, *v. a.* and *n.* (551), to step over.
2098. **verletzen**, *v. a.*, to hurt, to wound, injure.
2099. **kränken**, *v. a.* (krank, ill, sick), to make ill at ease, annoy, injure.
2100. **hassen**, to hate (1529).
2101. **das Scepter**, the sceptre.
2102. **bereiten**, *v. a.*, to prepare (bereit, ready).
- 2102a. **Schloß**, 908; here: stronghold.
2103. **verstehen**, *v. refl.*, with *prep.* auf, and *A.*, to have knowledge, experience of; Fr. *se connaître à*.
2104. **verführen**, *v. a.*, to mislead, seduce (s. 193).
2105. **verachtungswerth**, *adj.*, 1261 and 976.
2106. **das Himmelsglück**, heavenly happiness.
2107. **schlummern**, to slumber.
2108. **angestammt**, *adj.* (518), got by inheritance, by blood; innate.
2109. **die Tugend**, virtue.
2110. **ertöden**, *v. a.*, to kill outright.
2111. **trotz**, *prep.*, with *G.* or *D.*, in spite of.
2112. **herrlich**, *adj.*, lordly, glorious.
2113. **erringen**, *v. a.* (ringen, 441), obtain by wrestling, to win.
2114. **verwandt**, *adj.*, related; der Verwandte, relation.
2115. **walten**, *v. n.*, to dispose, to rule.
2116. **aufthun**, *v. a.*, to open.
2117. **hoffen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to hope.
2118. **strecken**, *v. a.*, to stretch.
2119. **vereinen**, *v. a.*, to make one, to unite.
2120. **die Ländergier** (160), greediness for land.
2121. **verschlingen**, *v. a.* (schlingen, cfr. 1663, *v. n.*, to swallow), to swallow down, to absorb.
2122. **ausersehen**, *v. a.*, sehen (ersehen, to fix upon with the eye), to elect, to destine.
2123. **Günstling** (Gunst, 1807), favourite.
2124. **belohnen**, *v. a.* (Lohn, 285), to reward.
2125. **Falschheit**, falsehood.
2126. **die Ränke**, only *pl.*, tricks, wiles, intrigues.
2127. **der Kaiserhof**, 23.
- 2127a. **Dort harren mein u.s.w.**, "there chains of hated wedlock tarry for me." Harren takes *G.* like *warten* in l. 1553.
2128. **das Sehnen** (1329), the longing.
2129. **der Ehrgeiz** (254; 468), ambition.
2130. **entsagen**, *v. n.*, to forsake, to renounce.
2131. **wildbewegt**, wildly moved, agitated.
2132. **flüchtig**, 1032, here: fleeting, fickle.
2133. **verlangen**, *v. a.* (1509), to reach after with the mind, desire, require; das Verlangen, the longing, desire.
2134. **undurchdringlich**, *adj.* (dringen, 344, durchdringen), impenetrable.
2135. **breiten**, *v. a.* (breit, broad), to make broad, to extend.
2136. **lichten**, *v. a.* (658), to clear; to open to the light.
- 2136a. **du**. Observe change fr. *pl.*
2137. **ahnen**, or **ahnden**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to have a foreboding.
2138. **träumen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to dream, *subs.* Traum, dream.
2139. **der Wahn** (1414), false belief.

2140. **aufblühen** (503), to blossom.  
 2141. **die Freudespur**, 714 and 862.  
 2142. **die Insel**, the island.  
 2143. **auffinden**, *v. a.*, to find out.  
 2144. **heimisch**, *adj.*, at home, = heimathlich, 1516.  
 2145. **hinfinden**, *v. refl.*, to find the way to.  
 2146. **trüben**, *v. a.* (490), to make turbid, to darken, trouble.  
 2147. **entfliehen**, to flee away.  
 2148. **der Männerwerth**, 2754a and 1394.  
 2149. **die Huldigung** (1294), homage, allegiance.  
 2150. **weiblich**, *adj.* and *adv.*, womanly.  
 2151. **reizend** (868), *part.* used as *adj.*, charming.  
 2152. **die Geschäftigkeit** (1241), activity.  
 2153. **die Anmuth**, grace, charm.  
 2154. **schmücken**, *v. a.* (Schmuck, ornament), to adorn (179).  
 2155. **beleben**, *v. a.*, to make alive, to enliven (s. 565).  
 2156. **trauern**, *v. n.* (1878), to be sad.  
 2157. **das Lebensglück**, 320 and 502.  
 2157a. **wie stünd's um mich**, l. 1792, cfr. l. 1842 (fr. stehen).  
 2158. **der Landbedrucker**, the land-oppressor.  
 2159. **Schlinge** (s. 1663), snare, noose.  
 2160. **lösen**, *v. a.* (313), to loosen, to unite.  
 2161. **thöricht**, *adj.* and *adv.* (1934), foolish.  
 2162. **der Entschluss**, *pl. ü-e* (s. 1389), resolution.  
 2163. **das Jagdhorn**, 2070 and 941.  
 2164. **kämpfen**, *v. n.* (669), to fight, to combat.

## ACT III.—SCENE III.

2165. **der Prospect**, the view.  
 2166. **begrenzen**, *v. a.*, to confine, to limit (1530 and 1193).  
 2166a. **der Bannberg**, the ban-mountain, the mountain protected by a public proclamation, s. 1378. The Bannberg is a steep woody mountain E. of Altdorf. It was forbidden to cut down trees in it, whence its name.  
 2167. **der Schnee** (one syll., the *G.* is Schnees, pron. as two sylls. No *pl.*), snow.  
 2168. **emporragen**, *v. n.* (empor, *adv.*, upwards), to jut out aloft (1431).  
 2168a. **Frieszhard and Leuthold** are *Söldner* (s. *dramatis personæ*), hired men at arms, hirelings, mercenary soldiers; form der Sold, pay; Old English, sold (connected with to sell).  
 2169. **die Wache**, the watch, guard, like Wacht, 1958, s. 61.  
 2170. **aufpassen**, *v. n.*, to pay attention, to watch (familiar expression).  
 2170a. **umsonst**, for nothing, in vain, 423.  
 2171. **begeben**, *v. refl.* (s. 1944), to resort to (heran, near, towards the speaker).  
 2172. **die Reverenz**, famil., for a salute, obeisance.  
 2173. **bezeigen**, *v. a.*, = *erzeigen* (zeigen, 29), to show.  
 2173a. **sonst**, formerly (also *else*, see nirgend sonst, nowhere else), 548.  
 2174. **der Jahrmarkt** (Markt, 1349), annual fair.  
 2176. **Anger**, meadow, common.  
 2176. **veröden**, *v. a.* and *n.* (öde, 1194), to make and to become desolate, solitary.  
 2177. **der Popanz** (from popeln,

- old German, to disguise), booby, bugbear, scare-crow.
2178. **das Gesindel** (from *das Gesinde*, the household, the servants, domestics), *lit.* people only fit to be menials; the rabble, *la canaille* (for *schlecht* see 2031a).
2179. **der Verdriesz = Verdruß**, annoyance, vexation (2689).
2180. **zerlumpt**, *adj.* (Lumpen, rag), ragged.
2181. **Mütze**, cap, bonnet.
- 2181a. **was**, s. 1992a.
2182. **der Umweg**, the way about, round; circuitous road (see 1457).
2183. **das Rathhaus**, the council-house; town hall.
2184. **die Mittagsstunde**, mid-day-hour, noon.
2185. **Fang** (fangen, 916), a catch, capture.
2186. **just**, *adv.*, just, exactly.
2187. **hochwürdig**, *adj.*, high-worthy; *das Hochwürdige*, the sacramental Host, *hostia*.
2188. **schellen**, *v. n.* (Schelle, bell), to ring the bell.
2189. **die Monstranz**, the case in which the Host is kept and shown (*monstrare, montrer*), *the pyx*.
2190. **däuchten**, also **deuchten**, *v. impers.*, = *dünken*, see 1512; *mich* or *mir* *däucht*, *methinks*.
2191. **Pranger**, pillory.
2192. **Schimpf**, disgrace, affront.
2193. **der Reitersmann = der Reiter**, 231.
2194. **Schildwache**, literally the shield-guard, sentry (2169).
2195. **Kerl**, *pl.*, -e, and familiar Kerls; origin. = Mann, O. E. carl; now familiar, *fellow*.
2196. **traun**, *adv.*, *interject.*, truly, really.
2197. **närrisch**, *adj.* (Narr, *G.* -en, fool), foolish.
2198. **der Befehl**, *pl.* -e, the order, command.
2199. **hohl**, *adj.*, hollow.
2200. **bücken**, *v. refl.*, to bow, stoop. "Bückst du dich doch," "why, thou duckst to many a hollow skull." The inversion followed by *doch* expresses surprise or points to an anomaly. Cfr. first line of *Hermann und D.*
2201. **Schädel**, skull.
2202. **dienstfertig**, *adj.* (287, 758), ready to serve, *officious*.
2203. **der Schurke**, rascal, scoundrel.
2204. **vorübergehen**, *v. n.*, to go over before one, to pass by.
2205. **zudrücken**, *v. a.*, to press together, to shut.
2206. **der Respect**, respect familiar.
- 2206a. **um's Land stehen**, 1842, cfr. *l.* 1792.
2207. **verscheuchen**, *v. a.*, (scheuchen, to make shy, to drive by frightening, Scheuche, scarecrow), *to drive away*.
2208. **stechen**, (867), *v. a.*, to prick, to spur.
2209. **trotzen**, *v. n.* with *D.*, to defy (s. 568).
2210. **vorbeigehen**, to pass by = 2204.
- 2210a. **Baum**, tree.
2211. **Streich**, stroke; *einen Streich führen*, to aim a blow or stroke at (356).
2212. **bannen**, *v. a.*, 1378, here, to protect by a spell. The name Bannberg gave rise to the superstition. See 2166a. The reason of the Bann Tell gives below.
- 2212a. **zum Grabe heraus**, out at the grave, *i. e.*, out of his grave after he is buried, cfr. *zum Fenster hinaus*, out of window, etc.
2213. **die Schlaglawine**, an avalanche, falling not by the force of the warm wind (s. 2008), but by its own weight.

2214. **die Landwehr**, *lit.* the defence of the land, barrier, rampart (567).  
 2215. **dagegen**, against it.  
 2216. **das Besinnen** (567), recollection, reflection, thinking.  
 2217. **das Waldwasser**, forest water, mountain water, torrent.  
 2218. **Fluss** (92), river.  
 2219. **der Himmelsraum**, 442 and 1948.  
 2220. **das Korn** (*pl.* Körner), grain, corn.  
 2221. **Aue**, meadow; a well-watered level country.  
 2222. **Garten**, *pl.* Gärten, garden.  
 2223. **eil interj.**, why.  
 2224. **plagen**, *v. a.*, to plague, annoy, to worry (*subs.* Plage).  
 2225. **bebauen**, *v. a.*, to cultivate, to till (562).  
 2226. **Segen**, the blessing.  
 2227. **pflanzen**, *v. a.*, to plant (1070).  
 2228. **der Bischof**, *pl.* -öfe, the bishop.  
 2229. **das Wild**, the game (1377).  
 2230. **das Gefieder** (die Feder, the feather), all feathered animals.  
 2231. **fischen**, *v. n.*, to fish.  
 2232. **das Salz**, the salt.  
 2233. **der Nachbar**, *pl.* -n, neighbour.  
 2233a. **Es wird mir eng**, "it becomes narrow to me," means "I should feel constrained, hemmed in, in the open country."  
 2234. **kümmern**, *v. a.* and *refl.* (477), to do harm, to give concern; to concern.  
 2235. **vorhalten**, *v. a.*, to hold before.  
 2236. **Pike**, pike, lance.  
 2236a. **aufhalten**, *v. a.*, to stop.  
 2237. **das Mandat**, the mandate.  
 2238. **das Gefängnis** (s. 916), the prison.  
 2239. **irren**, *v. n.*, to err; *v. refl.*, to be mistaken (2004).  
 2240. **der Groszvater**, grandfather.  
 2241. **herbei-eilen**, to hasten near to the speaker (226).  
 2242. **die Bürgschaft** (bürge, *v. n.*, to become surety), bail.  
 2243. **oberherrlich**, *adj.*, sovereign.  
 2243a. **beweisen**, bewies, bewiesen, to show.  
 2243b. **annehmen**, to accept (194).  
 2244. **bürgen**, *v. n.* (s. 2242), to be bail, to answer for.  
 2245. **gebrauchen**, *v. a.* (s. 1013), to make use of, to employ.  
 2246. **Spiesz**, the lance.  
 2247. **gelassen**, *adj.*, *adv.*, composed, temperate; calmly, moderately.  
 2248. **der Aufruhr** (331), insurrection.  
 2249. **Empörung** (empor, 2168), a movement upwards, rebellion.  
 2250. **Meuterei**, mutiny.  
 2251. **bersten**, *v. n.* (berstest, or birst; barst; bin geborsten), to burst asunder.  
 2252. **der Falke**, the falcon.  
 2252a. **der Harras**, from the French *haras*, the stud; master of the stable, *equerry*; German, Stallmeister, stable-master; (*cfr. dramatis personæ.*)  
 2253. **auseinander**, *adv.*, asunder.  
 2254. **Stille**, stillness, silence.  
 2255. **gestrenge**, *adj.* = strenge, severe, stern; now obsolete.  
 2256. **der Waffenknecht**, servant, or sergeant-at-arms.  
 2257. **wohlbestellt**, well-ordained, properly appointed (s. 1799).  
 2258. **frisch**, *adj.*, fresh; über or auf frischer That, on the fresh deed, *i.e.*, in the very act; Latin, *in flagrante delicto*.  
 2259. **der Ehrengrusz**, *pl.* -üsse, the salute of honour (1263a).  
 2260. **verhaften**, *v. a.* (die Haft, hold; custody), to arrest.

2261. **entreiszen**, *v. a.*, to tear away.
2262. **Prüfung** (prüfen), examination, test.
2263. **das Trachten** (s. 664), inclination, intention.
2264. **verzeihen**, *v. a.* (zeihen, zieh, geziehen, to accuse), to excuse=entschuldigen; to pardon.
2265. **der Unbedacht** (bedenken, s. 572), want of thought; thoughtlessness.
2266. **der Tell**. The name Tell is said to be connected with toll (the English dull), mad, hot-brained, foolhardy.
2267. **bitten**, *v. a.*, with *prep.* um, and *A.*, to beg for (bat, gebeten).
2268. **Gnade** (184), grace, mercy.
2269. **das Stillschweigen**, silence (s. 483).
2270. **aufnehmen**, *v. a.*, to take up; es aufnehmen mit Einem, to take it up with, to be a match for.
2271. **Apfel**, *pl.* Ae-, apple.
2272. **Schritt** (105), step, pace, yard.
2273. **die Kunst**, *pl.* Künste (from können, like Gunst, from gönnen), the cunning; the art.
2274. **bewähren**, *v. a.* (wahr), to make true, to verify, to prove.
2275. **zielen**, *v. n.*, to aim (1002).
2276. **ansinnen**, *v. a.*, with *D.* of pers., to have in one's mind something against another, to require it from him.
2277. **zu Sinne kommen**, with *D.*, to come into one's mind, to be one's intention.
2278. **begehren**, *v. a.* (cfr. 160), to desire; to request.
2279. **Träumer**, dreamer (2139).
2280. **Weise**, manner, guise, wise (as in *nowise*).
2281. **das Wagestück**, piece of daring.
2282. **aussuchen**, *v. a.*, to seek out, to select, to pick out (277).
2283. **scherzen**, *v. n.*, to jest, to joke (*subs.* Scherz).
2284. **bleich**, whitish, pale (connected with to bleach).
2285. **wenig**, *adv.*, little; ein wenig, a little, *pl.* wenige, few.
2286. **die Kurzweil** (1540 and die Weile, while, *i.e.*, space of time), what makes one's while short, pastime, merriment, cfr. Langweile oder Langeweile, *ennui*. The word here takes *G.* in *s*, because there is no distinctive fem. *G.*, cfr. des Nachts, etc.
2287. **der Baumzweig**, 2210a, and Zweig, branch, twig.
2288. **Baum**, 1948.
- 2288a. **Weite**, distance (13).
2289. **gelten**, 1024; es gilt, it is at stake; here: *your life is at stake*.
2290. **beiseite**, or bei Seite, aside (27).
2291. **die Ungeduld** (471), impatience.
2292. **an sich halten**, to restrain one's self (412).
2293. **unmenschlich**, s. 399.
2294. **verwirken**, *v. a.* (1056), to work away, to forfeit.
2295. **zehnfach**, tenfold.
2296. **empfinden**, *v. a.* (479), to feel.
2297. **ungekränkt**, s. 2099.
2298. **Gasse**, lane, passage.
2299. **kunstgeübt**, *adj.* (2273; 251), experienced in the art or craft.
2300. **Blick**, look, eye.
2301. **Preis**, prize (also price).
2302. **schwarz**, *adj.*, black; das Schwarz, the bull's-eye.
2303. **Scheibe**, slice; also disk, *target*.
- 2303a. **DER ist mir der Meister**, "He is the master for me—Him I call master."
2304. **gewisz**, *adj.*, certain, 2074.
2305. **treten**, 551. Heart here=feelings.



2306. **noch**, *adv.*, after *weder*, or the simple negation: *nor*.
2307. **ergehen**, s. 1794; *ergehen lassen*, to let go on, "let mercy go for right."
2308. **Habe** (*haben*), property.
2309. **erlassen**, *v. a.*, to let off, to remit (with *A.* of thing, & *D.* of person).
2310. **knieen**, *v. n.*, to kneel (318).
2311. **Flug** (1987), flying, flight.
2312. **ja**, *expletive*, like our: "you know."
- 2312a. **Rede stehen**, (233 & 189), to give account. Short for *zur R. stehen*.
2313. **toben**, *v. n.*, to be violent, to struggle.
2314. **verbinden**, *v. a.*, to bind up, to shut by binding (226a).
2315. **zucken**, *v. n.*, to make a sudden movement, mostly a convulsive, involuntary movement.
2316. **die Wimper**, the eyelash.
2317. **verderben**, *v. a.* and *n.* (*verdirbt*, *verdarb*, *verdorben*; also weak), to spoil, to destroy, to ruin.
2318. **Verdrusz**, 2179; *jemanden etwas zum Verdrusse thun*, to do a thing to annoy some one.
2319. **wozu**, *conj.*, for what purpose, see G. I., p. 8, pron. 12.
- 2319a. **Lanze**, lance.
- 2319b. **um uns her**, s. 1220a.
2320. **frische That**, s. 2258; here: *with immediate action*.
2321. **vergebens**, *adv.*, in vain, for no purpose.
2322. **das Mordgewehr**, der Mord, murder; 2050.
2323. **beleidigen**, *v. a.* (*das Leid*, pain, harm, s. 467), to give offence to, offend.
2324. **freuen**, here=*erfreuen*, 687.
2325. **nimmermehr**, *adv.*, never more, never.
2326. **erbeben**, *v. n.* (*beben*, to quake), to tremble, to shake.
2327. **schwimmen**, *v. n.*, s. 407.
2328. **Schusz** (*schieszen*, 102), shot, shooting.
2329. **aufreissen**, *v. a.*, to tear up; to lay bare (434).
2330. **niederstoszen**, *v. a.* (406), to push down; to stab.
2331. **das Steuerruder** (357), the rudder.
2332. **rollen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to roll.
2333. **richten** *v. a.*, to direct.
2334. **Köcher**, quiver.
2335. **Goller** or **Koller**, jacket, jerkin.
2336. **bemerken**, to mark, *notice*, 1781.
2337. **zusammenraffen**, *v. a.* (*raffen*, *v. a.*, to snatch, to grasp), to grasp together; *v. refl.*, to collect one's self with an effort.
2338. **anlegen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to lay on (the cross-bow), to take aim; *Fr.*, *coucher en joue*.
2339. **Zweck**, end, purpose.
2340. **verfehlen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, with *G.*, to fail in, to miss.
2341. **allzustraff**, *adj.* (*allzu*, all too; *straff*, *adj.*, stretched, strained, tight), overstrained.
2342. **zerspringen**, *v. n.*, to spring asunder, to burst, fly into pieces (164).
2343. **aufrufen**, *v. a.*, to call up (66).
2344. **behaupten**, *v. a.*, to assert, to maintain.
2345. **Grausamkeit** (*grausam*, *adj.*, cruel, s. 101), cruelty.
2346. **die Vollmacht**, full power, warrant, authority (553).
2347. **erkühnen**, *v. refl.* (1551), to embolden one's self; to dare.
2348. **zuschlieszen**, *v. a.*, to shut.
2349. **überschwellen**, *v. n.* (1827), to swell over.
2350. **empören**, *v. a.* (2169 and 2249), to stir up; *v. refl.*, to rise in indignation, or in mutiny.

2351. **hinabdrücken**, *v. a.*, to press down (458).
2352. **blutsverwandt**, 234 and 2114.
2353. **befördern**, *v. a.*, to further.
2354. **Binde**, band, bandage (226a).
2355. **schaudern**, *v. n.*, to shudder.
2356. **das Urtheil**, the judgment.
2357. **irre leiten**, *v. a.*, to lead astray (2239).
2358. **die Sprache** (293a), the language.
2359. **ritterlich**, *adj.*, s. 615.
2360. **schänden**, *v. a.*, to make shameful, to dishonour (252).
2361. **der Handschuh**, *pl. -e*, glove.
2362. **die Antwort**, the answer.
2363. **abdrücken**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to press off, to press the trigger, and shoot off (arrow, &c.).
- 2363a. **kommt zu euch**, come to yourself. (He is fainting.)
2364. **beugen**, 806a; biegen, 10.
2365. **entsinken**, *v. n.* (2052a), to sink down from (*aux.*, sein).
2366. **ausbreiten**, 2135.
2367. **die Inbrunst** (Brunst, fr. brennen, 435), an inward burning, fervour.
2368. **Stellung**, position (202).
2369. **kraftlos**, s. 390.
2370. **loben**, to praise.
2371. **spät**, *adj.* and *adv.*, late.
- 2371a. **durchschieszen** (*prät.* ich habedurchgeschossen and durchschossen), to shoot through (102).
2372. **männlich**, *adj.* and *adv.*, manly.
- 2372a. **lösen**, 2160; here: to release by payment, redeem.
- 2372b. **zu sich stecken** (1924), to put (*lit.* stick) in one's pocket or anywhere about one's person.
2373. **verlegen**, *adj.* and *adv.*, embarrassed, confused.
2374. **bräuchlich** = **gebräuchlich** (1602), usual, customary.
2375. **bedeuten**, *v. a.* (deuten, 2439), to point to, to signify, to mean (*subs.* Bedeutung).
2376. **sichern**, *v. a.* (272), to assure, to guarantee.
2377. **gründlich** (36), to or from the bottom; thorough, thoroughly.
2378. **durchschieszen**, s. 2371a.
2379. **verwahren**, *v. a.* (wahren, to take care of), to keep, to guard carefully.
2380. **weder—noch**, *adv.*, neither—nor.
2381. **bescheinen**, *v. a.* (96), to shine upon.
2382. **sichtbar** (sehen, 18), visible, visibly.
2383. **verkündigen** or **verkünden**, *v. a.* (639), to announce, proclaim.
2384. **widerstreiten**, *v. n.*, with *D.* (952, ich habe widerstritten), to contend against, to be in opposition.
2385. **der Freiheitsbrief**, 457 and 678, s. 2286. The charter provided that no one should be confined out of his own country.
2386. **durchschauen**, *v. a.* (*part.* durchschaut), to look through (1).
2387. **die Mitte**, the midst.
2388. **theilhaft**, *adj.* (Theil, *m.* and *n.*, part, deal, 1228), part-taking.
2389. **vorbei**, *adv.*, past, over.
- 2389a. **dahingehen**, to go thither, i. e. hence: to pass away.
2390. **schmiegen**, *v. a.* and *refl.*, to twine, to bend, to cringe to.

[illegible]

2438. **starren**, *v. n.* (1536), to stare at.
2439. **deuten**, *v. n.*, to point (2375).
2440. **die Wasserkluft** (1984), cleft with water flowing in it.
2441. **verfangen** (s. 1845), *v. refl.*, to catch one's self as in a trap or a net.
2442. **das Raubthier**, animal of prey.
2443. **das Gitter**, the grate.
2444. **der Eisenstab**, iron staff or bar (1922 and 769).
2445. **heulen**, to howl.
2446. **einschränken**, *v. n.* (1903), to bar in, to restrain, as with rails.
2447. **himmelhoch**, 443 and 4.
2448. **der Pass**, *pl.* Pässe, the pass, passage.
2449. **vermauern**, *v. a.*, to shut with a wall (776).
2450. **das Herrenschiß**, 185 and 408.
2451. **Rächer**, avenger (1465).
- 2451a. **rächen**, commonly *w.*, but sometimes with *p. p.* gerochen, to avenge (on. *an* with *D.*).
2452. **auf etwas geben**, to give for, to care for.
- 2452a. **greif nicht in**, do not grasp onto, *i. e.* do not stay, the Judge's arm.
2453. **befinden**, *v. refl.*, to find one's self, to stay, to be at a place (479).
2454. **die Unvernunft**, opp. of Vernunft, 197.
2455. **schuldig**, *adj.*, guilty (1053).
2456. **Buggisgrat**, the name of a rock, fr. *der Grat*, a sharp edge or ridge.
2457. **der Teufelsmünster**, *Devil's Münster*, name of a rock.
2458. **widerprallen**, *v. n.* (prall, the *adj.* applied to elastic bodies, prallen, *v. n.*, to bound or recoil after impact), to rebound.
2459. **der Axenberg**, the Ax-mountain.
2460. **das Hackmesser**, the Chopping-knife, name of a rock.
2461. **weislich**, wisely, cleverly.
2462. **vorüberlenken**, *v. s.* and *n.* (lenken, to guide, to direct), to steer past.
2463. **zerschmettern**, *v. a.* (schmettern, to throw violently), to smash.
2464. **die Fluh**, Swiss provinc., a rocky wall.
2465. **gähstrotzig**, *adj.* and *adv.*, gäh, commonly jäh, sudden, precipitately; strotzig, steep.
2466. **absenken**, *v. a.* (senken, *v. a.*, to make sink, cfr. 2052a), to plunge down.
2467. **umherblicken**, *v. n.*, to look around.
2468. **anfassen**, *v. a.*, to seize, to touch (317).
2469. **auszer sich**, beside himself.
2470. **befreien**, to free (2712).
2471. **treiben**, 210, here: *v. n.*, to drift.
2472. **Fürsehung** or **Vorsehung**, Providence (18).
- 2472a. **anhören**, to listen.
2473. **fahen=fangen**, 295.
2474. **aufgeben**, *v. a.*, to give up, to abandon.
2475. **die Gattin** (*mass.* der Gatte), the consort.
2476. **das Antlitz**, the face.
2477. **trostlos** (1875).
2478. **die Wasserwüste**, 64 and 1816.
2479. **der Gransen**, provinc., Vorder-, Hinter-, the fore-, after-part of a boat.
2480. **verhängen**, *v. a.* (hängen, act. form of hangen, 764, cfr. trinken and tränken, sinken and senken), to make hang over one's head, to ordain, to decree. Hence: das Verhängniß, what

- hangs over one, the fate = Schicksal.
2481. **mörderisch**, murderous (420).
2482. **gählings** or **jählings** (2465), suddenly.
2483. **herfür-** or **hervorbre-**  
**chen**, to break forth towards one (926).
2484. **Ruderer** (357), oarsman.
2485. **entsinken**, *v. n.*, 2365.
2486. **ertrinken**, *v. n.*, to be drowned (1227), *cfr. v. a.*, ertränken, to drown.
2487. **der Rand**, *pl.* Ränder, the edge, brink.
2488. **schweben**, *v. n.*, to hover.
- 2488a. **Steuerleute**, s. 401.
2489. **Rath wissen**, to know advice, to know what to do.
2490. **berichtet** (berichten einem etwas, to inform anyone of a thing, acquaint him with it, s. 1866), here *adj.* with *G.*, experienced.
- 2490a. **wenn wir seiner brauchen?** if we were to make use of him? s. 1163, brauchen with *G.* mostly *impers.*
2491. **entledigen**, *v. a.* (ledig 642), to unload of, to free from.
2492. **hiedannen**, *adv.* (569), *ob-*  
*sol.* = von hier weg, away from here.
2493. **schielen**, *v. n.* (scheel, 616), to squint, to look askance.
2494. **seitwärts**, *adv.*, sideways (27).
2495. **das Schieszzeug** (das Zeug: 1. apparatus, tackle; 2. stuff, materials), the shooting implements.
2496. **umhermerken**, to take notice around.
2497. **scharf**, sharp, sharply.
2498. **der Vorthell**, 1279, advantage; *cfr.* Shakespeare's "*voigne of vantage*."
2499. **entspringen**, *v. n.*, to leap away, to escape.
2500. **das Felsenriff**, *pl. -e*, rocky reef (97a).
2501. **abplatten** (platt, flat, s. 2507), *v. a.* and *n.*, to flatten off.
2502. **vorspringen**, *v. n.*, to spring forward, to jut out.
2503. **steil** steep, steeply.
2504. **angehen**, to go on or upwards = 2437.
2505. **abreichen**, *v. a.*, = erreichen, 342.
2506. **handlich**, *adv.*, well using their hands.
- 2506a. **zugehen** (41), to go on, here: "to go on vigorously, i. e., row hard."
2507. **die Felsenplatte**, 97a, Platte, smooth place, 2501.
3508. **arg**, *adj.*, bad; das Aergste, the worst.
2509. **überstehen**, *v. a.* (*perf.* ich habe überstanden), to stand over, to overcome (189).
2510. **die Leibeskraft**, 830 & 390.
2511. **anstemmen**, *v. refl.*, to lean against a thing (*cfr.* "to stem the tide").
2512. **die Platte**, 2507.
2513. **der Fuszstosz**, a push with the foot, kick (112 and 406).
2514. **schlimm**, bad.
2515. **gedenken**, *v. n.* (156), 1. to think of; 2. to purpose.
2516. **hin**, *adv.*, away, viz., zu gehen.
2517. **wofern**, *conj.*, in case that.
2518. **lohn**, *v. a.* (285), to reward.
2519. **die Gutthat = Wohlthat**, kind action (245).
2520. **umkehren**, to turn round (214).
- 2520a. **dabei sein**, to be at it, to be present (mit, s. 2026a).
2521. **geborgen**, *part. used as adj.* (739).
2522. **fliehen**, *v. n.* (floh, bin geflohen), to flee, to escape.
2523. **Schwäher**, relation by marriage; here: father-in-law.

2524. **weiter**, further (13); ein Weiteres, something more.  
 2525. **das Gemüth**, *pl.* -er, the mind.  
 2526. **beistehen**, *v. n.* with *D.*, to stand by one, to assist.  
 2527. **unternehmen**, *v. a.* (ich habe unternommen), to undertake (194).

## ACT IV.—SCENE II.

2528. **der Armsessel**, armchair (*cfr.* *Eng.* settle).  
 2529. **beschäftigen**, *v. a.*, to occupy.  
 2530. **hinüber**, *adv.* [gone] over to the other side, or world.  
 2531. **die Feder**, the feather.  
 2532. **Schlaf**, sleep.  
 2533. **Zug**, *subs.* of ziehen, 71, used with many meanings; here: Züge = Gesichtszüge, lines of the face, features.  
 2534. **häufen**, *v. a.*, to heap, 806e.  
 2535. **das Leiden**, the suffering (467).  
 2536. **hereindringen**, *v. n.* (344, bin hereingedrungen), to press in, to enter forcibly.  
 2537. **unverletzt**, *adj.* (2098), unhurt.  
 2538. **die Sorgfalt**, care.  
 2539. **schmerzzerissen**, *adj.* (1062 and 1829), torn by grief.  
 2540. **Schickung**, the sending, disposing (707).  
 2541. **roh**, rude, harsh.  
 2542. **achten**, *v. a.*, to respect.  
 2543. **setzen**, *v. a.* (228), to set, here: to stake in gaming, to risk, *cfr.* 2844.  
 2544. **Tadel**, blame (*v. a.* tadeln).  
 2545. **in Bande schlagen**, to throw into bonds, to fetter.  
 2546. **geschehenlassen**, to allow a thing to happen or to be done.  
 2547. **geduldig**, *adj. & adv.* s. 471.  
 2548. **bedauern**, *v. a.* and *n.* to pity, to bemoan.  
 2549. **erbrausen**, *v. n.* = brausen, 311.  
 2550. **unbewaffnet**, unarmed (666).  
 2551. **das Burgverliesz**, dungeon of the castle, *Fr. oubliettes* (*fr.* verlieren, 426; what is lost to the world).  
 2552. **erkranken**, *v. n.* (2099), to fall ill (an, with *aux.* sein).  
 2553. **feucht**, *adj.*, damp.  
 2554. **die Finsternisz**, the darkness.  
 2555. **die Alpenrose**, the rose of the Alps, a species of rhododendron.  
 2556. **bleichen**, *v. n.* (2284), to become pale.  
 2557. **verkümmern**, *v. n.* (477), to fade, to dwindle away (*aux.* sein).  
 2558. **die Sumpfesluft**, 1562, 1446.  
 2559. **der Balsamstrom** (Balsam, balm, 1164), balmy stream.  
 2560. **beruhigen**, *v. a.*, to calm (871).  
 2561. **Helfer**, helper (307).  
 2562. **Heldenkühnheit** (1371, 1552).  
 2563. **schleunig**, *adv.*, quick.  
 2564. **aus**, *adv.*, gone, all over.  
 2566. **erhellen**, *v. a.*, to lighten, to clear up.  
 2567. **erheben**, *v. a.*, to raise, to lift up.  
 2568. **rettungslos**, s. 339.  
 2569. **ruhen**, *v. n.*, to rest (871).  
 2570. **der Beistand** (2526), assistance. "We count on their help when the hour comes."  
 2571. **das Erstaunen** (974), astonishment.  
 2572. **verwägen**, *v. a.*, poet. (wägen, *v. a.*, to weigh; wägen is *w.*, but wiegen in the same sense

- is *strong*: *ö, ö*), to weigh away; sich verwägen, with *G.*, to weigh one's self against, to make one's self a match against, *to dare*.
2573. *ergießen*, *v. a.* (*gieszen*, *v. a.* and *n.*, *gosz*, *gegossen*), to pour, to pour forth.
2574. *der Bürgereid*, 1646, 1598, oath taken by citizens.
- 2574*a.* *Uechtland*, formerly also *Uchtland* or *Nuchtland*, "the name of a district in Switzerland, where lies the canton of Freiburg. The lake of Murten is sometimes called *Uchter-See*," *cfr.* *Zedler Univers. Lexic.* Vol. 46, p. 849.
- 2574*b.* *die edle Bern*, etc., the feminines are poet, *viz.* *die Stadt Bern*.
- ▼ 2575. *reg, rege*, *adj.* and *adv.* (1147), moving, active, busy.
2576. *die Zunft*, *pl.* -*ü -e*, guild.
- 2576*a.* *sammeln zu etwas* (588), to form by collecting.
2577. *Seher* (18), seer, prophet.
2578. *Begeisterung* (s. 860; *begeistern*, to enspirit, to inspire), enthusiasm, inspiration.
2579. *der Harnisch*, the harness, armour.
2580. *heranziehen*, 1352, s. 222.
2581. *harmlos* (der *Harm*, *grief*, s. 1999), harmless (s. 2031*a*).
2582. *bekriegen*, *v. a.* (674), to make war against.
2583. *Pass*, mountain pass.
2584. *Entscheidung* (2075), decision.
- 2584*a.* *der Landmann*, etc. This refers to the death of Winkelried at Sempach, A. D. 1386. He threw his arms round as many of the enemies' spears as he could, and fell upon them, thus making a gap for his comrades.
2585. *Blüthe* (503), flower, bloom.
2586. *siegen*, *v. n.* (2082), to be victorious.
- 2586*a.* *einig*, *adj.*, (*ein*, one), united, of one mind.
2587. *das Kissen*, the cushion.
2588. *entseelt*, *adj.* (*orig. part. of entseelen*, 570, to separate from the soul), lifeless.
2589. *überlassen*, *v. a.* (*ich habe überlassen*), to allow over, to give up.
2590. *Burgglocke*, castle bell.
2591. *wegwenden*, *v. a.* (1063), to turn away.
2592. *der Lehens- or Lehnsherr*, feudal lord (559).
2593. *Schirmer*, 456.
2594. *Reue* (*reuen*, *v. impers.* with *A.*, to rue, to regret), repentance.
2595. *Puls*, *pl.* *Pulse*, the pulse, beating of the pulse, pulsation.
2596. *dahin* = *hin* (82), gone.
2597. *immerdar*, *adv.*, ever.
2598. *unbezahlt*, *adj.* (1383), unpaid.
2599. *der Unmuth* (469), evil mood, anger, chagrin.
- 2599*a.* *tot*, dead (227*a*).
2600. *Rest*, remainder, remnant.
2601. *der Leichnam*, formerly the body; now = *die Leiche*, corpse.
2602. *die Todtenhand*, hand of the dead.
2603. *greis*, *adj.* (798), hoary.
2604. *schuldig*, *adj.* (1053), guilty; indebted for, owing.
2605. *das Gelübde* (*geloben*, 1790), the vow.
2606. *das Vertrauen*, confidence, trust.
2607. *versehen*, 1. *v. a.*, to missee, overlook, mistake; 2. *v. refl.*, where in some senses the *ver* seems connected with *vor*. *Ich versehe mich eines Bessern zu dir*, I expect something better [at, i. e.] of you.
2608. *der Irrthum* (2239), error, failing.

2609. **gedenken**, *v. n.* (2515), with *G.*, to remember.
2610. **der Handschlag** (325), the striking of one's hand in another's, as a symbol of promising.
2611. **das Manneswort**, 571.
2612. **befruchten**, *v. a.* (die Frucht, *pl.* Früchte, the fruit), to make fruitful.
2613. **vergleichen**, *v. a.*, to compare, to make it equal, adjust, to settle a business; *gleich*, (308).
2614. **innehalten** — **einhalten**, *v. n.*, to stay in the middle, to stop, to pause.
2615. **verhandeln**, *v. a.* (*handeln*, *v. n.*, to handle, to manage, *sub.* Handel, *pl.* ä, affair), to treat, to negotiate.
2616. **das Christfest**, Christ's feast, Christmas (commonly Weihnachten, *pl.*).
2617. **abwarten**, *v. a.*, to wait for.
2618. **beizählen**, *v. a.* and *refl.*, to count by or among, to reckon among (186).
2619. **Bahre** (*fr.* baren, Old Germ., to bear), bier.
2620. **ausfechten** (705), *v. a.*, to fight out, to settle by fighting.
2621. **verschwinden**, *v. n.* (*schwinden*, *schwand*, *bin* geschwunden, to dwindle away), to vanish, to disappear.
2622. **die Frevelthat**, 1054 and 289.
2623. **die Gewaltthat**, deed of violence.
2624. **erflehen**, *v. a.* (352), to obtain by imploring; also to entreat for earnestly.
2625. **freveln**, *v. n.*, to commit a crime (1054).
- 2625a. **das Geschick**, the fate, *s.* 707.
2626. **umhüllen**, *v. a.* (*Hülle*, covering, veil), to wrap round, to envelop.
2627. **Zweifel**, doubt (629).
2628. **erfassen**, *v. a.*, to hold, to conceive (317).
2629. **die Trümmer**, *pl.* (the *s.* der Trumm, sherd, is obsol.), the broken remnants, *débris*.
2630. **der Tyran**, *G. -en*, tyrant.
2631. **hervorgraben**, *v. a.* (1424), to dig out to the surface.
2632. **das Feuerzeichen** (857 and 905).
2633. **das Botensegel** (der Bote, 975; das Segel, the sail), a messenger's sail.
2634. **Botschaft**, the message.
2635. **der Wetterstrahl**, the storm's flash (*cf.* 300).
2636. **der Bau**, the building, the edifice.

# ACT IV.—SCENE III.

2637. **der Vorsprung** (2006), jutting out, projection.
2638. **das Gesträuch** (der Strauch, *pl.* Sträucher, and Sträucher, the shrub), thicket of shrubs, *cf.* Gebirge, 37, also das Gebüsch, copse, from der Busch, the bush.
2639. **bewachsen**, *v. a.* (781), to grow upon, to cover with growing.
2640. **Gelegenheit** (*gelegen*, placed, well placed), situation, locality; also opportunity, occasion.
2641. **der Hollunder**, or **Hollunder**, elder (2638).
2642. **erlangen**, *v. a.*, to obtain, to reach (1509).
2643. **Enge**, narrowness (1236).
2644. **wehren**, 567.
2645. **Verfolger**, pursuer (228a).
2646. **die Uhr**, clock, watch.
2647. **ablaufen**, to run off or down (129).



2648. **das Geschoss** (schieszen, 102), shooting instrument.
2649. **herausschrecken**, *v. a.*, to frighten out of (2023).
2650. **gähren**, *v. n.* (gohr, gegohren), to ferment.
2651. **das Drachengift**, 1560, 617.
2652. **die Denkart** (die Art, kind, sort, manner), way of thinking, frame of mind.
2653. **gewöhnen**, *v. a.* to accustom.
2654. **der Bogenstrang** (1988), the bowstring.
2655. **erzittern**, *v. n.* (99), to tremble, begin to tremble.
2656. **teufelisch**, teuflisch, 427.
2657. **ringen**, *v. n.*, 441.
2658. **der Eidschwur**, oath (1598, 450).
2659. **die Höllenqual**, 366a, die Qual, torment.
2660. **zürnen**, *v. n.* (943), to be angry.
2661. **mörderisch**, murderous (420).
2662. **straflos** (928a), unpunished.
2663. **erfrechen**, *v. refl.* with *G.* (frech, 636), to have the audacity, the impudence to do (cfr. 2347).
2664. **der Bringer**, 915.
2665. **bitter**, *adj.*, bitter.
2666. **das Kleinod** (*pl.* Kleinode; also Kleinodien), jewel, anything of great value.
2667. **Schatz**, treasure.
2668. **Bitte**, prayer (2267).
2669. **undurchdringlich**, *adj.* (344), impenetrable.
2670. **widerstehen**, *v. n.*, with *D.* (bin and habe widerstanden), to stand against, to resist.
2671. **Bogensehne** (Sehne, also Senne, sinew, tendon; catgut), bowstring (1981).
2672. **herbe**, *adj.*, sour, bitter, biting, harsh.
2673. **beflügeln**, *v. a.* (Flügel, wing, from fliegen, 1987), to give wings to.
2674. **entrinnen**, *v. a.*, with *D.* (294), to run away, to escape.
2675. **versenden**, *v. a.*, to send away (685).
2676. **sorgenvoll**, *adj.* (Sorge, sorrow, care, 803), full of care.
2677. **schürzen**, *v. a.* (der Schurz, also die Schürze, apron), to tie with a lace; to tuck up the dress; to dress easily for travelling.
2678. **andächtig**, *adj.* (die Andacht, devotion, piety), devout, pious.
2679. **düster**, *adj.*, dark, gloomy.
2680. **der Räuber**, robber (1077, 1973).
2681. **heiter**, cheerful.
2682. **der Spielmann** (1288), musician, wandering minstrel.
2683. **der Säumer** (1351), the leader of the sumpter horse.
- 2683a. **das Ross**, 1351 (always poetic.).
2684. **beladen**, *v. a.* (52), to load, to charge.
- 2684a. **er brachte**, l. 2756, trans. "but he brought."—Obs. *N.* before verb in this idiom.
2685. **der Vogel** (*pl.* Vögel), bird; fowl.
2686. **das Ammonshorn**, ammonite, a fossil shell.
- 2686a. **das Waidwerk**, *s.* 393, every sort of fieldsport.
2687. **der Mordgedanke**, 2321, 654.
2688. **lauern**, *v. n.* (cfr. 969)=more famil. auf der Lauer sein, to lurk; to lie lurking for (with auf and *A.*)
2689. **verdrieszen**, *v. a.*, *impers.* (es verdrosz mich, es hat mich verdrossen), to vex, to grieve; sich verdrieszen lassen, to allow oneself to be vexed or annoyed.

2690. **umherstreifen**, *v. n.* (der Streif, a stripe, streak; streifen, to make streaks), to make streaks over the country, to wander about (*aux. sein*).
2691. **der Wagesprung**, 360, 2006, *cfr.* 2006, *cfr.* 2002, etc.
2692. **hinanklimmen**, *v. n.* (klimmen, klomm, bin geklommen, *cfr.* "up *clomb* the shadowy pine"), to climb up.
2693. **anleimen**, *v. a.* (Leim, glue), to glue to, to glue on. This refers to stories of men cutting their feet that the blood might prevent their slipping on inclined surfaces of rock.
2694. **armselig**, *adj.*, miserable.
2695. **das Gratthier** (2356), the rockgame, Gemse, *i. e.* chamois.
2696. **erjagen**, *v. a.*, to obtain by hunting.
2697. **köstlich**, *adj.* (1369), costly, splendid.
2698. **der Todfeind**, 227a, 338.
2699. **handhaben**, *v. a.*, to handle.
2700. **die Schützenregel** (102, and die Regel, rule, regulation), shooters' rule, rule at shooting match.
2701. **das Freudeschieszen**, pleasure-shooting; public shooting match, commonly called Scheibenschieszen, 2303.
2702. **der Meisterschusz**, the master shot.
2703. **der Umkreis** (1146), circuit.
- 2703a. **die Hochzeit**, the wedding, wedding procession.
2704. **der Hohlweg=die hohle Gasse**, the Hollow Way.
2705. **lehnen**, *v. a.* and *n.*, to lean.
2706. **der Flurschütz** (die Flur, plain, field, also cornland), field shooter, public watchman who looks to the fields. Fr. *garde champêtre*.
2707. **gesellen**, *v. refl.*, to make oneself a companion of another, to associate oneself with (393).
2708. **der Klostermeier**, the convent's farmer (1557).
- 2708a. **der Brautlauf**, 1411, 1870, *obsol.*, bridal run, wedding procession.
2709. **die Sente = Sennhütte**, 1486.
2710. **stimmen zu etwas**, to be in harmony or in tune with.
- 2710a. **mitnehmen** (194), to take with one; thence *famil.*, to take to one's own use, turn to one's profit or advantage.
2711. **das Hochzeitshaus**, 2703a, 250.
2712. **freien**, *v. a.*, to make courtship, to woo; to wed.
2713. **allerwegen**, *adv.*, everywhere.
2714. **das Ruffi** (perhaps from ruff, rüff, *Swiss provinc.*, rough, ragged), land-slip.
- 2714a. **Glarner**, *adj.*, of Glarus.
2715. **der Glärnisch**, name of a mountain.
2716. **einsinken**, to sink in, to give way downwards.
2717. **das Wunderding**, 2030, and das Ding, thing.
- 2717a. **sprach ich einen**, *fam.* for mit einem. Baden is here the Swiss Baden.
2718. **Schwarm**, swarm.
2719. **die Hornisz**, hornet.
2720. **die Marter**, what martyrs suffer, torment.
2721. **der Stachel**, *v. pl.* (fr. *stechen*, 867, to prick, stick into), that which pricks, sting, thorn, goad.
2722. **der Eingang**, *pl.* -gänge (gehen, 41), the entrance.
2723. **deuten**, *v. n.*, to point; auf, at; *v. a.*, to refer, to explain; here: to interpret, as pointing to or as foreboding.
2724. **das Landesunglück**, 966.

2726. **das Wunderzeichen**, 906.  
2726. **gefallen**, *v. n.*, with *D.* (fallen), to please.  
2727. **unruhig**, unquiet, 871.  
2728. **Erwartung**, expectation (621).  
2729. **austreten**, *v. n.* (551), to step out, to overstep; here: to overflow the banks.  
2730. **Regen**, 156a.  
2731. **suchen—an**, with *A.*, to request from.  
2732. **eilfertig** (226, and fertig, 768), *lit.*, ready for a hasty journey; quick, hasty.  
2733. **fahren**, 16; here: to drive, go.  
2734. **fürchten sich vor**, 355.  
2735. **mein Lebtag**, *fam.*, *adv.*, all my life.  
2736. **die Maus**, *pl.* Mäuse, the mouse; mit Mann und Maus, proverbial, with every living soul.  
2737. **das Volk**, sometimes an expression of contempt: *suck fellows*, cfr. "verwünschtes Volk der Weiber!" iii. 3. Frieszhardt's 4th. speech.  
2738. **beikönnen**, *inst.* of beikommen können, to be able to get at a thing.  
2739. **der Waidmann**, sportsman, hunter, s. 393.  
2739a. **anbringen** (915), to bring or get in, to bring forward (a charge or suit).  
2740. **aufstecken**, *v. a.* (867), to stick up.  
2741. **Scherz**, joke.  
2742. **prüfen**, *v. a.*, to prove, try, test, 2262.  
2743. **längst**, *adv.*, long since.  
2744. **Nacken**, the neck.  
2745. **aufrecht**, *adv.*, upright, straight up.  
2746. **unbequem**, *adj.* (515), uncomfortable, annoying.  
2747. **hinpflanzen**, *v. a.* (1615), to plant there, to raise there.  
2748. **auf etwas stoßen** (406), to push upon or run against a thing unawares.  
2749. **erinnern**, *v. refl.* with *G.* (fr. inne, cfr. erobern, 2822), to remember.  
2750. **abwägen**, *v. a.* (2572), to weigh off, to balance.  
2751. **weitschichtig**, *adj.* (die Schicht or Schichte, a layer, stratum, row), with many layers or partitions, extensive, far spread.  
2752. **der Vater, Rudolf von Habsburg**, A. D. 1273—'91.  
2753. **glorreich**, *adj.* and *adv.*, rich in glory, glorious.  
2754. **so oder so**, one way or the other, with good will or the opposite.  
2754a. **der Mann**, *pl.* Männer, man; Lat. *vir*, also=Ehemann, husband.  
2755. **die Waise** (*always fem.*), the orphan.  
2756. **das Mitleid**, with-suffering, sympathy; pity.  
2757. **das Elend**, the misery (s. 1083).  
2758. **der Wildheuer** (das Heu, hay), the man who cuts the wild growing grass to make hay.  
2758a. **abmähen**, to mow off.  
2759. **erbärmlich**, *adj.* (319), pitiable, wretched.  
2760. **losgeben**, *v. a.*, to give loose, to release.  
2761. **verschulden**, *v. a.*, to be guilty of (Schuld 1033).  
2762. **entsetzlich**, *adj.* (sich entsetzen, to be moved, transported by sudden fear), horrible, frightful.  
2763. **das Handwerk**, handwork, craft, trade.  
2764. **drinnen**, *adv.*, at the inside.  
2765. **der Mond**, the moon; poet. also=der Monat, the month.  
2766. **der Thurm**, 3064., tower, prison.

2767. **der Richterspruch**, 1171, 531.
2768. **hinweg**, *adv.*, away.
- 2768a. **mir Gewalt anthun**, "offer violence to me," 1836.
2769. **So**, *conjunct.*, in the same manner as.
2770. **erzeigen**, *v. a.* (29), to show, to manifest.
2771. **falten**, *v. a.* (Falte, fold, crease, furrow in the face), to fold, to furrow.
2772. **grenzenlos**, *adj.* and *adv.* (1530), boundless.
2773. **fragen nach etwas** (555), *lit.*, to ask after, here: to care for.
2774. **der Huf**, *pl.* Hufe, hoof.
2775. **zertreten**, *v. a.*, to destroy by treading on, to trample down.
2776. **vorig**, *adj.*, former.
2777. **dämpfen**, *v. a.*, to damp, weaken, deaden.
2778. **von hinnen** (cfr. 569), away from here.
2779. **reuen** or **gereuen**, *v. impers.* (2594).
2780. **sperrn**, *v. a.*, to bar, block up, cfr. "with massy staples," and fulfilling bolts, sperr up the sons of Troy." Prol. to Troilus and C.
2781. **bändigen**, *v. a.*, to lay in bonds; to tame, to curb.
2782. **starr**, *adj.*, stiff, rigid, stubborn.
2783. **durchbohren**, *v. a.* (1045), *part.*, durchbohrt, to pierce.
- 2783a. **fährt mit der Hand**: fahren is used here of hasty movement, as it is in such phrases as: er fährt in die Höhe, he bounds up, etc., cfr. 1914.
2784.  **matt**, faint, weak.
2785. **taumeln**, *v. a.*, to reel, to stagger.
2786. **das Ereignisz** (sich ereignen, to happen), event.
2787. **Erbarmung** (319) = **Barmherzigkeit**, 1520.
2788. **das Geschoss**, 2648, here: missile, weapon, arrow, etc.
2789. **gleiten**, *v. n.* (now commonly glitt, bin geglitten), to glide, to slide, to slip.
2790. **niederlassen**, *v. a.*, to let down.
2791. **voran**, *adv.*, before, at the head.
2792. **zutragen**, *v. a.*, to carry to; *v. refl.*, to happen, take place.
2793. **erschieszen**, *v. a.*, to kill by shooting; cfr. **ertränken**, 2486, and **ersäufen**, 2413.
2794. **der Brautzug** (2708), the bridal, or wedding procession.
2795. **verbluten**, *v. refl.*, to bleed away, to die from loss of blood.
2796. **Warnung** (207), warning.
2797. **abbrechen**, *a, o, v. n.*, to break off, to finish.
2798. **ungeduldig**, *adj.* (2291), impatient.
2799. **irdisch**, *adj.* (die Erde, 88), earthly.
2800. **versöhnen**, *v. a.*, to reconcile; *v. refl.*, to make peace with.
2801. **die Hochzeitgesellschaft**, 2703, and 393.
2802. **umstehen**, *v. a.* (*part.* umstanden), to stand round.
2803. **fühllos**, *adj.*, unfeeling, un-sympathising (1391 and 938).
2804. **verschneiden**, *v. n.* (79), to depart, die.
- 2804a. **Hand anzulegen**, to go to work, be active, like nautical "bear a hand."
2805. **der Schmerzenspfeil**, 1062, 1980.
2806. **berühren**, *v. a.*, to touch.
- 2806a. **fällt ihm in den Arm**, cfr. 2452a.
2807. **grausenvoll**, *adj.* (2001), full of horror.
2808. **vergeblich**, vain, useless.
2809. **auflösen** (2160), *v. a.*, to loose, untie, to dissolve.
2810. **Ordnung** (522), the order.

- 2811. **barmherzig**, *adj.*, 321, barmherziger Bruder, brother of charity. 2812. **der Rabe**, the raven. 2813. **der Halbkreis**, half-circle. 2814. **Zeile**, line.

## ACT V.—SCENE I.

2815. **das Baugerüst** (760), builder's scaffold. 2837. **aufschlagen**, *v. n.*, to strike upwards. 2816. **die Aussicht**, the view. 2838. **verbrennen** (435), *v. a.*, to consume by burning; *v. n.*, to become destroyed by burning. 2817. **das Signal**, signal. 2839. **Balken**, beam, rafter. 2819. **der Tagesanbruch**, break of day. 2840. **Pfoste**, also **der Pfost**, the post, wooden pillar. 2820. **ertönen=tönen** (1041), to sound. 2841. **der Jammerruf** (900; **der Ruf**, here: cry). 2821. **das Feuersignal**, 2817. 2842. **das Geschwindsein** (1923), the being quick. 2822. **erobern**, *v. a.* (ober), to make one's self the upper of, to conquer. 2843. **Entschlossenheit** (2162), determination, resoluteness. 2823. **das Tyrannenschloss**, 2630 and 908. 2844. **dran- or daransetzen**, *v. a.*, to put on, to lay at stake, s. 2543. 2824. **der Stier**, steer, bullock. **Der Stier von Uri**, title of the man who blew the bull's-horn, s. 1576. 2845. **selbänder**, *adv.* (selbst, self, and 125), two together. 2825. **weitschmetternd**, *part.* (895, schmettern, to throw down with a crash; to make crashing noise), far ringing. 2846. **das Gebälk** (2839), the timber in a building; cfr. 177. 2826. **schallen**, *v. n.* (345), to sound. 2847. **aufschlagen**, *v. a.* (s. 2837), the Augen, or ein Buch, to open the eyes or a book. 2827. **aufwecken**, = erwecken, 1906. 2848. **das Himmelslicht**, 658. 2828. **die Felsenkluft**, s. 5, and 1984. 2849. **härten**, *v. a.*, to harden, to steel (hart, 633). 2829. **der Bogen**, here: the arch, arch-roof. 2850. **die Gluth** (1464), the glow. 2830. **aufbauen**, *v. a.*, to build up, to construct. 2851. **bestehen**, *v. n.*, to stand fast, to be durable. 2831. **der Lauf**, the course; es ist im Lauf, it is put in motion. 2852. **die Schicksalsprobe**, 707; die Probe, cfr. 2262, trial. 2832. **die Asche**, ashes, embers; Lat. *cinis*. 2853. **liegen**, with *prep.* an, and *D.*, *v. impers.*, es liegt an etwas, it depends on something; es liegt nicht an mir, it is not my concern, I am not to blame. 2833. **mannlich**, *adj.*, poetic. for männlich, 2372. 2854. **davon tragen**, to carry away. 2834. **die Wagethat**, daring deed. 2855. **nachjagen**, *v. n.*, to hunt after, to pursue, with *D.*, cfr. nachsetzen, 292. 2835. **leeren**, *v. a.* (1441), to empty, to clear. 2856. **die Flucht** (2522), the flight. 2836. **prasseln**, *v. n.*, to rattle, to crackle. 2857. **die Urfede**, or **Urfehde**

- (from *obsol.* die Fehde, feud, also a compact), oath taken by a prisoner, not to make war on his captor, nor to take vengeance after being released.
2858. **das Denkmal**, *pl.* -e, or -äler (cfr. 1792), a spot for remembrance, monument.
2859. **aufbewahren**, *v. a.* (594), to preserve.
2860. **malerisch**, *adj.* and *adv.* (malen, to paint, Maler, painter), fit for being painted, picturesque.
2861. **gruppiren**, *v. a.* (Gruppe, group), to form a group.
2862. **die Eintracht** (cfr. 664), concord, unanimity.
2863. **auszen**, *adv.*, outside.
2864. **vereinigen**, *v. a.*, = 2119, cfr. 2586a.
2865. **ansagen**, *v. a.*, to announce.
2866. **ermorden**, *v. a.*, to murder.
- 2866a. **der Aufstand**, commonly = Aufruhr, 2248; here only, *tumultuous rising*.
2867. **umdrängen**, *v. a.*, to press round (*part.* umdrängt).
2868. **glaubenswerth**, *adj.*, worthy of belief.\*
2869. **grauenvoll**, *adj.* (101), horrid.
2870. **Thäter**, doer, 245 and 289.
2871. **der Neffe**, nephew, French *neveu*, Lat. *nepos*.
2872. **Schwaben**, s. 1869.
2873. **der Vätermord**, the father's murder, parricide. The deed is so called, because the Emperor Albrecht was his nephew's guardian, and stood to him *loco parentis*.
2874. **mahnen**, *v. a.*, to remind of, to entreat, to dun: usually said of creditor.
2875. **väterlich**, fatherly; cfr. 1882.
2876. **kürzen**, *v. a.*, to shorten; with *prep.* um, to deprive of.
2877. **der Bischofshut**, 2228, 813.
2878. **abfinden**, *v. a.*, to make an arrangement with one, to compound with, satisfy the claims of.
2879. **wie**, as, how; wie dem sei, however it be with reference to that, however that may be.
2880. **der Waffenfreund**, friend, companion in arms.
2881. **gen**, *prep.*, inst. of gegen, towards.
2882. **die Hofstatt** (s. 561), the court-stead, the residence of the court for the time being, cfr. Pfalz, 1867.
2883. **hochgeboren**, high-born.
2884. **ackern**, *v. a.*, to plough, to till.
2885. **sollen**, 358; also, to be said: er soll hier sein, he is said to be here; sie soll schön sein, she is said to be beautiful.
2886. **der Heide**, the heathen.
2887. **ausgehen**, *v. n.*, to go out from, to spring from.
2888. **Dolch**, dagger.
2889. **Kehle**, throat.
2890. **durchrennen**, *v. a.*, to run through, pierce (habe durchrannt).
2891. **Speer**, the spear.
2892. **zerfallen** (261), to cleave asunder.
- 2892a. **das Wehgeschrei** (802).
2893. **unersättlich** (satt, *adj.* and *adv.*, satisfied, generally with eating), insatiable.
2894. **jedweder** = jeder, each, every.
2895. **der Stand**, here = Reichsstand, independent community.
2896. **zuschlieszen** = schlieszen, to shut up.
2897. **Milde** (1621), mildness, softness.
2898. **Zeugung** (zeugen, *v. a.*, to beget), generation.

\* By this passage Schiller intended to express his gratitude to his correspondent, J. Müller of Schaffhausen (A.D. 1752—1809), whose "History of Switzerland" he had used.

2899. **hinabsenden**, *v. a.*, to send down.
2900. **der Maienthau** (94 & 2421).
2901. **baden**, to bathe.
2902. **alsbald**, *adv.*, as soon as, immediately.
2903. **die Unthat**, misdeed; *ofr.* Unmensch, bad man, monster.
2904. **Nahrung** (510), nourishment.
2905. **der Genuss**, *pl.* Genüsse (1996), enjoyment.
2906. **Sättigung** (2893), satisfaction.
2907. **der Gewinn**, gain.
2908. **brechen**, 926, here: to pluck.
2909. **verlauten**, *v. impers.*, 3rd *pers.* es verlautet, it becomes loud (834), the rumour goes.
2910. **Wahlfreiheit**, freedom of choice, *i.e.*, of election, 709.
2911. **bezeichnen**, to point at, indicate.
- 2911a. **sie thun ihm noth**, "they are needful to him;" noth is here the indecl. *adj.*, *cfr.* ihm sanft zu thun, l. 2850, Act iv. 3. Geszler's first speech.
2912. **der Reichsbote**, messenger or herald of the empire.
2913. **schreiben**, *v. a.* (schrieb, geschrieben, to write); das Schreiben, the writing, the letter.
2914. **erbrechen**, *v. a.*, to break open, to break the seal of.
2915. **die Wittwe**, also *provinc.* Wittib, widow.
2916. **worein**, *obso.* instead of worin, in or into which.
2917. **der Hinscheid**, *obso.* and *poet.* (*cfr.* 2804), decease, departure.
2918. **versetzen**, *v. a.*, with *prep.* in, to put into.
- 2918a. **versehen**, *v. refl.*, with *prep.* zu, s. 2607.
2919. **der Abscheu** (1579), abhorrence.
2920. **verfluchen**, *v. a.* (806 *f.*), to curse.
2921. **der Vorschub** (303), the pushing forward; aid, assistance.
2922. **vielmehr**, *adv.*, rather, on the contrary.
2923. **getreu** = **treu**, 496, *getreulich*, faithfully.
2924. **ausliefern**, *v. a.* (liefern, to furnish, supply, deliver), to deliver up.
2925. **der Unwille**, *G.* -ens, *lit.* unwill, dislike, scorn.
2926. **verleihen**, *v. a.* (leihen, s. 559), to lend away, to grant, to bestow.
2927. **verschaffen**, *v. a.* (296), to procure.
2928. **Dank**, 464.
2929. **säen**, *v. a.*, to sow.
2930. **mehren**, *v. a.* (mehr), to make more or greater, to cause to increase.
2931. **frohlocken**, *insep.*, *v. n.*, to exult, to triumph.
2932. **Fall**, downfall.
2933. **betrüben**, *v. a.* (490), to trouble, to harm.
2934. **ziemen or geziemen**, *v. impers.* with *D.*, to be proper, suitable (es ziemt sich, it is becoming or fit).
2935. **entbinden**, *v. a.*, to unbind, to release (226a).
2936. **erzwingen**, *v. a.*, to obtain by force.
2937. **entrichten**, *v. a.*, to free one's self by doing what is right; to discharge, to pay.
2938. **die Kammer**, the chamber, closet.
2939. **anklagen**, *v. a.* (1864), to accuse.
2940. **angstbefreit**, *adj.*, delivered from anguish or anxiety.
2941. **danken**, *v. n.* with *D.*, to thank (496).
2942. **erndten**, *v. a.*, to reap or ripe corn, to harvest, to earn (*subs.* die Ernte).
2943. **der Stifter** (1634), the founder; endower, donor.

## ACT V.—SCENE II.

2944. **der Hausflur**, *s.* 2706.  
The word is *m.* in the present sense of floor of house or hall.
2945. **ging mir**, etc., went close by at my life, just escaped killing me.
2946. **der Mutterschmerz** (1062), pangs of childbirth.
2947. **der Bruder**, here: the friar
2948. **die Gabe** (geben), gift; alms.
2949. **das Freudenhaus**, 714 and 250.
2950. **laben**, *v. a.*, to refresh, to recreate.
2951. **stärken**, *v. a.* (878), to strengthen, to refresh.
2952. **scheu**, shy, shyly.
2953. **zerstört**, *part.* used as *adj.*, disturbed (1422).
2954. **der Zug**, *s.* 2533.
- 2954a. **aussehen**, to look, have appearance; **das sieht gut aus**, *that looks well*.
2955. **bedürftig**, *adj.* (887), in want, needy, indigent.
2956. **lechzen**, *v. n.*, to pant; to languish for, to desire ardently.
2957. **schmachten**, *v. n.*, to languish, to be weak with desire, thirst, hunger (*nach*).
2958. **anrühren**, *v. a.*, to touch.
2959. **zusagen**, *v. a.*, to say yes to another's wish, to promise.
2960. **das Kleid**, *pl.* -er, cloth, dress; in *sing.* specially long robe, a woman's gown.
2961. **lodern**, *v. n.* (1449), to burn brightly.
2962. **zuschnüren**, *v. a.* (die Schnur, *pl.* Schnüre, lace, string; **schnüren**, to lace, tie with string), to close with a lace, to strangle; to shut closely. The meaning is feebly expressed by "closes my heart against you."
2963. **aufspringen**, *v. n.*, to jump or spring up.
2964. **draussen**, *adv.*, outside.
2965. **die Thüre**, the door.
2966. **das Meinige** (mein), my own, my property.
2967. **hinfort**, *adv.*, henceforth.
2968. **erschrecken**, *v. a.* (erschreckte, erschreckt), to frighten; *v. n.* (erschrickst, erschrak, bin erschrocken, *im-perat.* erschrick), to be frightened.
2969. **das Entsetzen** (2762), horror.
2970. **der Ohm** or **Oheim**, uncle.
2971. **triefen**, *v. n.* (triefte, getriefft, also, troff, getroffen), to drop or drip, to trickle.
2972. **die Ehrsucht** (die Sucht, sickness), an unhealthy desire for honour, ambition.
2973. **vermengen**, *v. a.* (1583), to mix up, to confound.
2974. **das Heiligthum** (302), the sanctuary.
2975. **beschützen** = **schützen**, 956.
2976. **abwehren**, *v. a.* (567), to ward off, to avert.
2977. **theilen**, *v. a.* (1228), here: to have in common.
2978. **adelig**, **adlig**, *adj.* (edel and Adel), noble.
2979. **verhüllen**, *v. a.* (die Hülle, cloak, veil, cover, *cfr.* Eng. *hull* of a nut, &c.), to cover, to hide.
2980. **zernagen**, *v. a.* (nagen, *v. a.* and *n.*, to gnaw, to nibble), to destroy or spoil by gnawing.
2981. **krönen**, *v. a.*, to crown (841).
2982. **sklavisch**, *adj.*, slavish.
2983. **die Unmündigkeit** (unmündig, *adj.*, under age, a minor), the state of a minor, dependence.
2984. **die Wahnsinnsthat** (1414), the act of a madman.



2985. **rechtfertigen**, *v. a.*, to make right, ready, to justify.
2986. **der Schlus** (1296), conclusion; here = *Entschluss*, 2162.
2987. **der Rachegeist**, 1465 and 860.
2988. **Unglücksthat**, 966 and 289.
2989. **die Acht**, ban, outlawry, cfr. *Bann*, 1378. *Bannen*, to subject to constraint, sometimes = *verbannen*, to *banish*; here: to interdict from common use. Cfr. *Byron, Prisoner of Chillon* :—  
 "Mine has been the fate of those  
 To whom the goodly earth  
 and air  
 Are *banned* and barred, forbidden fare."  
*Bann* in the sense of a proclamation has left traces in several languages: Ital. *bando*, whence *banditti*. French, *ban* and *banal*. English, *banns* of marriage.
2990. **verbieten**, *v. a.*, 659; verboten, here: denied the protection of.
2991. **erlauben**, *v. a.*, 1225, erlaubt; here: given up to, allowed to be killed.
2992. **anpochen**, *v. n.*, to knock at.
2993. **zukehren**, *v. a.*, to turn towards.
2994. **das Bild**, *pl. -er*, the image.
2995. **die Sünde**, the sin. *Kann's ein Mensch der Sünde?* "Can a sinful fellow-creature help you?" cfr. *ein Mann des Todes*, a dead man (227a).
2996. **verüben**, *v. a.* (251), to exercise one's self in a bad action; to perpetrate, commit.
2997. **ungetröstet**, *adj.*, un comforted.
2998. **unentdeckt**, *adj.*, undiscovered.
2999. **rechnen**, *v. n.*, to reckon, to count upon.
3000. **Papst**, pope.
3001. **beichten**, *v. a.*, to confess.
3002. **lösen**, *v. a.* (2160); here = *erlösen*, to save.
3003. **überliefern**, *v. a.*, to give over, to deliver up (2924).
- 3003a. **wilden** or **wildes Laufes**, "with headlong course"; used *adverbially*, like *gutes Muthes*, "with good courage," 1839; *schnellen Schritts* in *Tell's* next speech but one, and *munter* *Laufs* in the next.
3004. **bezeichnen**, *v. a.*, to mark, to indicate.
3005. **das Gedächtnis** (1771), memory.
3006. **zähmen**, *v. a.* (948), to tame.
3007. **Reuethräne**, 2594 and 1065.
3008. **Schreckensstrasse**, 683 and 1350.
3009. **das Windeswehen** (*wehen*, *v. a.*, to blow), the blast of the wind.
3010. **beeisen**, *v. a.*, to cover with ice, 37.
3011. **das Joch**, 634, here: the yoke of the mountain pass; also *Sattel*, *Fch.*, *Col.*
3012. **stäuben**, *v. n.*, to be dusty, cfr. 2069.
3013. **aufreiszen**, *v. a.* (434), to tear open; here: to open suddenly.
3014. **das Felsenthor**, 97a and 1380.
3015. **erhellen**, *v. a.*, to make clear; to give light to (24).
3016. **füllen**, *v. a.*, to fill.
3017. **munter**, *adj.*, nimble, cheerful.
3018. **gelobt**, *part.* of *geloben*, used as *adj.*; *das gelobte Land*, *the Promised Land*.
3019. **erfrischen**, *v. a.*, to make fresh; to refresh (278).

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 3020. beladen, <i>v. a.</i> (52), to load.                         | 3023. begleiten, <i>v. a.</i> , to accompany.  |
| 3021. der Thalgrund, the valley ground, the sloping of the valley. | 3024. reichen, <i>v. n.</i> , to reach, to extend; <i>v. a.</i> , to stretch forth, to hand over, to present, to give. |
| 3022. heraustreten, <i>v. a.</i> , to step out.                    |  |

## EXERCISES

### ON THE FIRST THIRTY LINES.

1. Am Vierwaldstättersee bei Treib sind die Felsen sehr hoch. 2. Siehst du die hohen Felsen? 3. Nicht weit von der Stadt Schwyz liegt Brunnen am See. 4. Treib ist ein Dorf Brunnen gegenüber. 5. Die Fischerknaben fahren sich in ihren Schiffen von Treib nach Brunnen. 6. Wenn man von Luzern aus fährt, liegt Brunnen zur Linken und Treib zur Rechten. 7. Vom Ufer lässt sich die Spitze des Berges nicht sehen. 8. Auf dem See konnten (282) wir die Lieder (86) hören. 9. Bei dem Fahren sang der Knabe ein schönes Lied. 10. Das Wasser lächelt. 11. Hast du Lust dich zu baden? 12. Unweit dem Wasser war ein Knabe eingeschlafen. 13. Da er schlief, hörte er eine süsse Stimme. 14. Von dieser Stimme wurde er ins Wasser hineingelockt. 15. Also zieht diese Stimme die Schläfer in den See. 16. Das Wasser ist tief. 17. Der Knabe kommt nicht wieder. 18. Auf dem Berge singt ein Hirt. 19. Er ist den ganzen Sommer auf den Bergen gewesen. 20. Wenn der Sommer vorüber (*over*) ist, muss er herunter in die Dörfer kommen. 21. Da bleibt er den Winter durch. 22. Im Frühjahr (109) fährt er zu Berge wieder. 23. Er freut sich (681) die Alpen (95) wiederzusehen. 24. Er hört den Kukul rufen. 25. Die Lieder erwachen. 26. Die Erde wird mit Blumen neu gedeckt (765). 27. Im Gebirge findet man die allerschönsten Blumen. 28. Im Mai wird es in der Sonne recht heiss (1091). 29. Dann fliesst der Bach (2069) wieder. 30. Wenn der Sommer vorbei ist, gehen die Hirten ins Dorf und die Schützen ins Gebirge. 31. Es donnert, aber es grauet mir nicht. 32. In der Schweiz (*Switzerland*) führen (193) alle Wege ins Gebirge. 33. Die Gamsen (201) sind nur auf den Eisfeldern zu sehen. 34. An den Höhen ist nichts als Schnee und Felsen zu sehen. 35. Da findet man nichts Grünes. 36. Die Wolken sieht man unter den Füssen. 37. Also kann man die Dörfer im Thal (143) nicht erkennen. 38. Es wohnt (526) kein Mensch im hohen Gebirge.

**Fisherboy's song.** 1. The lake smiled. 2. The boys sleep. 3. The boy sleeps. 4. What does he hear? 5. Does he hear the voice of an angel? 6. The angels ever watch. 7. The voice is sweet. 8. The voices are sweet. 9. Does he hear a magic flute (*Zauberflöte*)? 10. An evil spirit (ein böser Geist) calls to the boy out of the depth. 11. It (*masculine*) draws him into the deep water. 12. One does not see the sleeper again.

(*wieder*). 13. What did the voice call out of the depth? 14. It (*feminine*) called, "Thou art mine." 15. "I will draw thee in here." 16. The earth (88) never has him again. 17. The *soums* (77) stay (460) the whole (755) summer on the mountains. 18. The pastures there are called (*heissen*) Alps (95). 19. When the summer is over, drive they into the valleys (143). 20. In the spring they drive onto the Alps again. 21. Then (*dann*) one hears the voice of the cuckoo. 22. His voice is not sweet. 23. But we hear it (*feminine*) gladly (*gern*). 24. In the mountains one finds beautiful (176) flowers. 25. The Alpine-roses (2553) are very beautiful.

*Stage Directions at opening of Act 1. Scene 1.*

1. One sees the fisherboy. 2. The fisherboys row themselves in the boat. 3. The meadow is green. 4. The village lies not far from the meadows. 5. The boy lay in the hut. 6. The village lies in the sunshine. 7. One sees no cloud. 8. The peak shews itself. 9. On the left hand lie the huts and on the right hand lies the courtyard. 10. The sun is rising. 11. Before the sun rises, hears one the herd bells. 12. The peak shewed itself in the clear sunshine. 13. The spectators saw the mountain-range in the background. 14. The sound of the bells continued for a while. 15 The sun rose. 16. The sun shewed himself and we saw no cloud. 17. There (*es*) was no cloud to be seen (*to see*).

**Fisherboy's song.** 1. A boy lies by the lake. 2. He has fallen asleep. 3. In the sleep (*Schlaf*) he hears a voice. 4. This voice is very sweet. 5. It (*feminine*) sings a beautiful melody. 6. This melody entices the boy into the water. 7. He awakes. 8. The water splashes round his breast. 9. The voice has drawn him in (*hinein*). 10. It (*fem.*) has called him into the depths. 11. By this sweet (*von dieser süßen*) voice are (*werden*) sleepers drawn into the water. 12. They lie in the deep lake. 13. They are (*werden*) no more (*nicht mehr*) seen.

**Herdsmen's song.** 1. What are the four seasons called in German? (*Wie heissen auf Deutsch die vier Jahreszeiten?* 1217 and 262). 2. They are called *das Frühjahr, der Sommer, der Herbst* and *der Winter*. 3. In the autumn the herdsman sings (*verb before N.*) to the mountains farewell.

4. He must depart. 5. In the winter he stays (460) in the village. 6. In the spring the cuckoo calls. 7. Then (*dann*) will the herdsmen drive up again. 8. They will come into the mountain-range. 9. The voice of the cuckoo becomes to them very sweet. 10. The snow on the mountain-pastures (95) is gone. 11. One sees the green meadows again. 12. [The] Nature awakes. 13. The birds (2685) sing. 14. The little stream flows. 15. The lovely flowers appear. 16. The earth becomes clothed anew.

## A HARDER EXERCISE

1. In the first scene of William Tell the fisher-boy sings on the lake the tale (*Mährchen diminutive*) of the water-spirits (860). 2. Goethe has given us the same tale. 3. His poem (*Gedicht*) is called (784) the Fisher. 4. In it he tells (1110) of a fisher who sees a maiden in the water. 5. She sings to him. 6. And when he hears her voice, he is enticed into the water. 7. Schiller's poem which the fisher-boy sings is to this very similar (*ähnlich*). 8. But in Schiller the fisher falls asleep. 9. He sees nothing, but he hears voices. 10. Without knowing it, he is drawn into the water. 11. The second singer is a Senne. 12. Sennen one finds only in Switzerland. 13. They are the herdsmen who remain the whole summer through on the mountains. 14. The mountain pastures are called "Alps." 15. When the "Alps" are grazed bare and the summer is over, the Sennen come down into the villages. 16. At the beginning (295) of the play the time of year (*Jahreszeit*) is the autumn. 17. The month is October. 18. The Senne is sad, because (*da*) he has to leave the mountains. 19. He sings to them "farewell." 20. But he hopes in spring to come again. 21. Then he will hear the cuckoo call.

---

# I N D E X.



abbrechen, 2797  
 abdrücken, 2363  
 Abend, 1240  
 abfahren, 2400  
 Abfall, 1408  
 abfallen, 1415  
 abfinden, 2878  
 abführen, 2396  
 abgewinnen, 1786  
 Abgrund, 883  
 ablaufen, 2647  
 abmähen, 2758a  
 abmessen, 1375  
 abplatten, 2501  
 Abrede, 848  
 abreichen, 2505  
 Abscheu, 2919  
 Abschied, 2003  
 absenken, 2466  
 abstossen, 406  
 Abt, 1813  
 abtreiben, 1888  
 abtrotzen, 1849  
 abtrünnig, 1266  
 abwägen, 2750  
 abwarten, 2617  
 abweiden, 212  
 abwenden, 1150  
 abwerfen, 1902  
 Acht, 815a, 2989  
 achten, 596  
 ackern, 2884  
 Adel, 1304  
 adelich, adlig, 2978  
 Adler, 1359  
 Ahn, 1502  
 ahnen, 2137  
 all, Alles, 363  
 allein, 879

allerwegen, 2713  
 allgemein, 1080  
 allgerecht, 1051  
 allzu, 2341  
 Alp, Alpe, 95  
 Alpenjäger, 95  
 Alpenrose, 2555  
 Alpentrift, 1477  
 Alpenwasser, 95 & 64  
 alsbald, 2902  
 also, *thus, therefore*,  
 564  
 alt, 604  
 Alter, 1623  
 altgewohnt, 667  
 Altlandammann, 1571  
 Altvordern, 604  
 Ammonshorn, 2686  
 Amt, 804  
 an, PP. 25, p. 16  
 anbefehlen, 271  
 Anblick, 982  
 anblicken, 1260  
 anbringen, 2739a  
 andächtig, 2678  
 ander, 125, 397  
 ändern, 125, 472  
 anderswo, 1310  
 Anfang, 295  
 anfangen, 295  
 anfassen, 2468  
 anführen, 1388  
 angeboren, 1397  
 angehen, 2504  
 angenehm, 984  
 Anger, 2175  
 angesehen, 648  
 angestammt, 2108  
 angreifen, 305

Angst, 269  
 angstbefreit, 2940  
 ängstigen, 2060  
 anhalten, 547, 2292  
 Anhöhe, 751  
 anhören, 2472a  
 Anker, 2405  
 anklagen, 2939  
 anklingen, 1331  
 anlegen, 2338  
 anleimen, 2693  
 anlocken, 1410  
 Anmuth, 2153  
 annehmen, 2243b  
 anpochen, 2992  
 anrufen, 1478  
 anrühren, 2958  
 ansagen, 1023  
 anschlieszen, 1296  
 ansehen, 488  
 ansichtig, 2046  
 ansiedeln, 1773  
 ansinnen, 2276  
 ansprengen, 417  
 Anspruch, 1811  
 anstatt, PP. 7, p. 14  
 ansteigen, 2437  
 anstellig, 793  
 anstemmen, 2511  
 ansuchen, 2731  
 Antheil, 2087  
 anthun, 1836, 2786a  
 Antlitz, 2476  
 anwachsen, 1970  
 anziehen, 147  
 Anzug, 168  
 anzünden, 1447  
 Apfel, 2271  
 Arbeit, 767

- arbeiten, 415  
 Arbeiter, 771  
 arg, 2508  
 Argwohn, 968  
 Arm, 711  
 arm, 672  
 Armbrust, 350  
 armselig, 2694  
 Armsessel, 2528  
 Armuth, 1381  
 Asche, 2832  
 Athem, 223  
 athemlos, 223  
 athmen, 1963  
 auch, *also, even*, 46  
 Aue, 2221  
 auf, PP. 26, p. 17  
 aufbauen, 2830  
 aufbewahren, 2859  
 aufblühen, 2140  
 auffahren, 1914  
 auffinden, 2143  
 auffordern, 1285  
 aufgeben, 2474  
 aufgehen, 41, 981  
 aufhalten, 2236a  
 aufheben, 1857  
 aufhören, 195  
 auflachen, 833  
 Auflauf, 892  
 auflösen, 2809  
 aufmerken, 591  
 aufmerksam, 1022  
 aufnehmen, 1856, 2270  
 aufpassen, 2170  
 aufpflanzen, 1615  
 aufrecht, 2745  
 aufreiszen, 2329  
 aufrichten, 817  
 aufrufen, 2343  
 Aufruhr, 2241  
 aufrühren, 331  
 aufschieben, 1912  
 aufschlagen, 2837,  
 2847  
 Aufschub, 303  
 aufspringen, 2963  
 Aufstand, 2866a  
 aufstecken, 2740  
 aufstehen, 652  
 aufsteigen, 762  
 aufthauen, 2421  
 aufthun, 2116  
 aufwecken, 2827  
 Aufzug, 3  
 aufzwingen, 1389  
 Auge, 343  
 Augenblick, 1955  
 augenblicks, 1276  
 augenlos, 1079  
 aus, 2564, PP. 13, p. 15  
 ausbreiten, 2366  
 auseinander, 1212  
 ausersehen, 2122  
 ausfechten, 2620  
 ausfließen, 1060  
 ausgehen, 2887  
 ausgieszen, 1522  
 ausliefern, 2924  
 auslöschen, 856  
 ausroden, 1664  
 Ausrufer, 815  
 ausruhen, 796  
 Aussicht, 2816  
 aussehen, 2954a  
 ausstellen, 202  
 aussuchen, 2282  
 austreten, 2729  
 ausüben, 251  
 ausweichen, 2041  
 auszen, 2863  
 auszer, 740 & PP. 14,  
 p. 15  
 auszerhalb, PP. 8, p. 14  
 Axt, 258  
 baar, 1855  
 Bach, 2069  
 Bad, 53  
 baden, 2901  
 Bahn, 1102  
 Bahre, 2619  
 bald, 198  
 Balken, 2839  
 Ball, 2433  
 Balsamstrom, 2559  
 Band, 187  
 bändig, 2781  
 bang, 1105  
 Bank, 478  
 Bann, 1378, 1798  
 Bannberg, 2166a  
 bannen, 1378a  
 Banner, 1233  
 Bannerherr, 720  
 Bär, 1824  
 barmherzig, 321, 2811  
 Barmherzigkeit, 1520  
 Bau, 2636  
 bauen, 538  
 Bauer, 562  
 Bauernadel, 1304  
 Baugerüst, 2815  
 Baum, 2210a  
 Baumzweig, 2287  
 bebauen, 2225  
 beben, 2326  
 Becher, 1229  
 bedauern, 2548  
 bedenken, 572  
 bedeuten, 2375  
 bedrängen, 371a  
 bedürfen, 887  
 bedürftig, 2955  
 beeisen, 3010  
 Befehl, 2198  
 befehlen, 271  
 befestigen, 1913  
 befinden, 2453  
 beflecken, 235  
 beflügeln, 2673  
 befolgen, 1591  
 befördern, 2353  
 befreien, 2470  
 befriedigen, 1954  
 befruchten, 2612:  
 begeben, 1944, 2171  
 begegnen, 310, 1005  
 begehren, 2278  
 Begeisterung, 2578  
 Begierde, 160  
 beginnen, 638  
 begleiten, 302:  
 beglücken, 1420  
 begraben, 1424  
 begrenzen, 2166  
 begrüßen, 1462  
 Begrüßung, 1263a  
 beharren, 602  
 behaupten, 2344

- bei, PP. 15, p. 15  
 beichten, 3001  
 beide, 1052  
 bei-können, 2738  
 beilegen, 429  
 beiseite, 2290  
 Beispiel, 1007  
 Beistand, 2570  
 beistehen, 2526  
 beizählen, 2618  
 bejammernswürdig, 1050  
 bekannt, 1555  
 beklagen, 626  
 beklemmen, 500  
 bekriegen, 2582  
 beladen, 3020, 2684  
 beleben, 1531, 2155  
 beleidigen, 2323  
 bemalen, 529  
 bemerken, 2336, 1781  
 bequem, 515  
 bequemen, 847  
 berathen, 1196  
 berauben, 1518  
 bereiten, 2102  
 Berg, 73, 83  
 bergen, 739  
 Bergweg, 1437  
 Bericht, 1866  
 berichtet, 2490  
 bersten, 2251  
 berufen, 1566  
 beruhigen, 2560  
 berühmt, 2082  
 berühren, 2806  
 beschäftigen, 1979  
 Bescheid, 850  
 bescheiden, 1015  
 bescheiden, sich, 1412  
 bescheinigen, 2381  
 beschirmen, 1791  
 beschliessen, 1154  
 beschützen, 1356  
 Beschützer, 2096  
 besehen, 1545  
 besinnen, 557  
 Besitz, 1833  
 besitzen, 1833  
 besonder, 1971  
 besonnen, 557  
 besprechen, 1199  
 besser, 404  
 bestätigen, 1868  
 bestehen, 2851, 1852  
 bestehlen, 788  
 bestellen, 1799  
 besteuern, 2028  
 bestimmt, 888  
 Besuch, 1936  
 Beste, 1278  
 beten, 2428  
 bethören, 1934  
 betrachten, 484  
 betrüben, 2933  
 betrügen, 1409  
 beugen, 806a  
 Beute, 1985  
 bewachen, 1144  
 bewachsen, 2639  
 bewaffnen, 1436  
 bewahren, 594  
 bewegen, 766  
 Bewegung, 766  
 beweiden, 1812  
 beweisen, 2243a  
 bewohnen, 806m, 909  
 bewundern, 535  
 bezähmen, 948  
 bezeichnen, 3004  
 bezeigen, 2173  
 bezwingen, 946  
 bieder, 297  
 Biedermann, 297  
 biegen, 10, 824, 1809  
 bieten, 1822.  
 Bild, 2994  
 bilden, 1454  
 billig, 686, 1905  
 Binde, 2354  
 binden, 226a  
 binnen, PP. 16, p. 15  
 bis, 263  
 Bischof, 2228  
 Bischofshut, 2877  
 bisher, 455  
 Bitte, 2668  
 bitten, 2267  
 bitter, 2665  
 blasen, 1929  
 blasz, 1456  
 bleiben, 460  
 bleich, 2284  
 bleichen, 2556  
 blenden, 1057  
 Blick, 2079  
 blicken, 122  
 blind, 1055  
 blitzen, 1511  
 bloß, 1045  
 blühen, 503  
 Blume, 87  
 Blümlein, 87  
 Blut, 234  
 blutbann, 1798  
 bluten, 1021  
 blutig, 1009  
 Blutschuld, 1802  
 blutverwandt, 2352  
 Boden, 1043  
 Bogen, 1981, 2829  
 Bogensehne, 2671  
 Bogenstrang, 2659  
 bohren, 1045  
 böse, 255, 573  
 bösemeinend, 556  
 Bote, 945  
 Botensegel, 2633  
 Botschaft, 2634  
 Brand, 694  
 branden, 328  
 Brandung, 416  
 Brauch, 1602  
 brauchen, 1013, 1163  
 bräuchlich, 2374  
 braun, 172  
 brausen, 311  
 Braut, 1411  
 Brautlauf, 2709  
 Brautzug, 2794  
 brav, 368  
 brechen, 926, 1339a, 2908  
 breiten, 2135  
 brennen, 435  
 Brief, 678  
 bringen, 915 & 1238a  
 Bringer, 2664  
 Brod, Brodt, 933  
 Brücke, 448

Bruder, 378, 2947  
 brüllen, 144  
 Brunnen, 91  
 Brunnlein, 91  
 Brunst, 2367  
 Brust, 65  
 Brut, 1826  
 Bube, 137, 920  
 Buch, 1610  
 Bucht, 10  
 bücken, 2200  
 buhlen, 1270  
 Band 1133  
 Bündniss, 1635  
 bunt, 527  
 Burg, 237  
 bürgen, 2244  
 Bürger, 1646  
 Bürgereid, 2574  
 Burgglocke, 2590  
 Bürgschaft, 2242  
 Burgverliesz, 2551  
 Burgvogt, 237 & 143  
 Busch, 2434  
 Busen, 712  
 Busze, 929  
 büssen, 433, 622, 2048  
 Christenheit, 612  
 Christfest, 2616  
 da, 155, *there*  
 dabei, 2520a  
 Dach, 744  
 dagegen, 2215  
 daheim, 327  
 daher, 545  
 dahin, 2596  
 dämpfen, 2777  
 Dank, 464  
 danken, 2941  
 dannen, 569  
 daran, dran, 2398  
 darauf, drauf, 273  
 daraus, draus, 806a  
 darinnen, drinnen, 2764  
 darob, drob, 2418  
 darreichen, 1507a  
 darstellen, 756  
 darüber, drüber, 411  
 darum, drum, 283

das, G. I., pp. 5, 8  
 Dasein, 1817  
 dass (*conj.*), *that*  
 dauchten, 2190  
 davontragen, 2854  
 dazwischen, 2394  
 decken, 765  
 Denkart, 2652  
 denken, 156  
 Denkmal, 2858  
 denn, *then, for*  
 der, G. I., pp. 5, 8  
 dereinst, 1324  
 dergleichen, 837  
 deuten, 2439  
 deutsch, 986  
 dicht, 229  
 die, G. I., pp. 5, 8  
 Dieb, 786  
 dienen, 287  
 Diener, 1577  
 Dienst, 1364  
 dienstfertig, 2202  
 dieser, G. I., p. 8  
 diesmal, 1876  
 Ding, 2717  
 Dirne, 1932  
 doch, 333  
 Dolch, 2888  
 donnern, 98  
 Donnerschlag, 325  
 doppelt, 785  
 Dorf, 22  
 dort, 341  
 Drache, 1560  
 Drachengift, 2651  
 Drang, 631  
 drängen, 371a  
 Drangsals, 1000  
 dransetzen, 1384, 2844  
 drauszen, 2964  
 dringen, 344  
 droben, 1097  
 drohen, 1469  
 drüben, 630  
 drücken, 458  
 du, G. I., p. 7  
 dulden, 471  
 duldsam, 1127  
 dumpf, 126

dunkel, 1596  
 dünken, 1512  
 durch, P. P. 1, p. 13  
 durchbohren, 2783  
 durchrennen, 2890  
 durchschauen, 2386  
 durchschieszen, 2378a  
 dürfen, 610  
 Durst, 1479  
 düster, 2679  
 eben, 1451  
 echt, 1158  
 Ecke, 970  
 edel, 578  
 Edelfhof, 1213  
 Edelmann, 1283  
 Edelsitz, 517  
 Edelstein, 1370  
 ehe, 39  
 Ehe, 574  
 Ehwirth, 574  
 Ehni, 2035  
 Ehre, 253  
 ehren, 724  
 Ehrengrusz, 2259  
 Ehrenmann, 845  
 Ehrfurcht, 1492  
 Ehrgeiz, 2129  
 Ehrsucht, 2972  
 ehrwürdig, 1157  
 ei, 2223  
 Eid, 1598  
 Eidam, 1017  
 Eidgenosse, 1598  
 Eidschwur, 2658  
 Eifer, 1911  
 eigen, 180, 1565  
 eigensinnig, 1344  
 Eile, 226  
 eilends, 858  
 eilfertig, 2732  
 eilig, 226  
 ein, G. I., p. 16  
 einander, 806f  
 einer, G. I., p. 6  
 einbrechen, 2011  
 einfallen, 2059  
 einförmig, 1319  
 Eingang, 2722



Eingeweide, 797  
 einholen, 429a  
 einig, 2586a  
 einkaufen, 1386  
 einkehren, 1487  
 eingreifen, 434  
 einreissen, 434  
 einsam, 1485  
 einschiffen, 2999  
 einschlafen, 54  
 einschlieszen, 1355  
 einschränken, 2446  
 einschreiben, 1611  
 einsinken, 2716  
 einsiedeln, 1810  
 einstürzen, 2425  
 Eintracht, 2862  
 eintreten, 910  
 einzeln, 874  
 einziehen, 140  
 einzig, 1275  
 Eis, 37  
 eisbedeckt, 1527  
 Eisen, 1922  
 Eisenstab, 2444  
 Eisesthurm, 2420  
 Eisfeld, 1473  
 Eisgebirge, 37  
 Eispalast, 1098  
 Eiswall, 1667  
 eitel, 384  
 elend, 1083  
 Elend, 2757  
 empfangen, 1341  
 empfinden, 2296  
 empor, 2168  
 empören, 2350  
 emporragen, 2168  
 Empörung, 2249  
 Ende, 1887  
 enden, 1286  
 endlich, 869  
 enge, 1236  
 Enge, 2643  
 Engel, 60  
 Enkel, 1503  
 entbehren, 851, 1820  
 entbinden, 2935  
 entblößen, 825  
 entdecken, 425

entfernen, 1629  
 entfliehen, 2147  
 entgegen, 551, and  
 PP. 17, p. 15  
 entgegentreten, 551  
 entgegenen, 558  
 entgegen, 1042  
 entkommen, 2031  
 entlassen, 1873  
 entledigen, 2491  
 entreiszen, 2261  
 entrichten, 2937  
 entrinnen, 2674  
 entrüstet, 1493a  
 entsagen, 2130  
 entscheiden, 2075  
 Entscheidung, 2584  
 entschlieszen, 1389  
 Entschlossenheit, 2843  
 Entschluss, 2162  
 entschuldigen, 1605  
 enteelt, 2588  
 Entsetzen, 2969  
 entsetzlich, 2762  
 entsinken, 2365, 2485  
 entspringen, 276  
 entstehen, 893  
 entweichen, 1946  
 entzwischen, 431  
 entziehen, 884  
 entzwei, 1989  
 er, G. I., p. 7  
 erbarmen, 319, 1141  
 erbärmlich, 2759  
 Erbarmung, 2787  
 erbauen, 688  
 Erbe, 608  
 erbeben, 2326  
 erben, 1779  
 erbeuten, 1997  
 Erbherr, 1366  
 erblicken, 122  
 erbrausen, 2549  
 erbrechen, 2914  
 Erbstück, 1573  
 Erde, 88  
 erdulden, 1001  
 Ereignisz, 2786  
 erfahren, 581  
 erfassen, 2628

erflehen, 2624  
 erforschen, 1172  
 erfrechen, 2663  
 erfreuen, 687  
 erfrischen, 3019  
 erfüllen, 2000  
 Ergebung, 1851  
 ergehen, 1794, 2307  
 ergieszen, 2573  
 ergreifen, 1330  
 erhalten, 1415a, 1859  
 erheben, 2567  
 erhellen, 2566  
 erinnern, 2749  
 erjagen, 2696  
 erkennen, 115  
 Erker, 1879  
 erklären, 2071  
 erkranken, 2552  
 erkühnen, 2347  
 erkunden, 1544  
 erlangen, *to reach*  
 erlassen, 2309  
 erlauben, 1225  
 erleben, 1006  
 erledigen, 642  
 erleiden, 1145  
 erlöschen, 1467  
 ermächtigen, 1928  
 ermorden, 2366  
 ermüden, 870  
 erndten, 2942  
 erneuern, 1636  
 Ernst, 1943  
 ernst, 485  
 ernsthaft, 839  
 erobern, 2822  
 eröffnen, 47  
 erquicken, 1071  
 erregen, 1537  
 erreichen, 342  
 erretten, 332  
 erringen, 2113  
 ersäufen, 2413  
 erschaffen, 1823  
 erschallen, 1489  
 erscheinen, 96  
 erschieszen, 2793  
 erschlagen, 243  
 erschleichen, 1818

erschöpfen, 1122a  
erschrecken, 2968  
ersparen, 1247  
erst, 2, 475  
erstaunen, 974  
Erstaunen, 2571  
erstaunlich, 992  
ersteigen, 1931  
ersticken, 1066  
ertöden, 2110  
ertönen, 2820  
ertragen, 1837  
ertränken, 2486  
ertrinken, 2486  
ertrotzen, 1858  
erwachen, 61  
erwarten, 621  
Erwartung, 2728  
erwecken, 1906  
erwehren, 728  
erwerben, 1335  
erzählen, 1111  
erzeigen, 2770  
erzittern, 2655  
erzwingen, 2936  
es, G. I., 7  
es redundant, l. 25,  
etc.  
essen, 934  
etlich, 640  
Ewigkeit, 808.  
  
fahen, 2473  
Fahne, 1306  
Fahr, 2022  
fahrbar, 1657  
Fähre, 1655  
fahren, 15, 82, 2733  
Fährmann, 157  
Fahrt, 217  
Falke, 2252  
Fall, 2932  
fallen, 337  
fällen, 266  
Fallstrick, 843  
falsch, 1203  
Falschheit, 2125  
falten, 2771  
Fang, 2185  
fangen, 916

fassen, 317, 956  
Fastnacht, 816  
faul, 794  
Faust, 1907  
fechten, 705  
Feder, 1255  
fehlen, 174, 889  
Fehlsprung, 2006  
Feierabend, 1240  
feiern, 775  
feig, 1082  
feil, 899  
Feind, 338  
Feld, 107  
Fels, Felsen, 97a  
Felsenkluft, 2828  
Felsenplatte, 2507  
Felsenriff, 2500  
Felsensteig, 2040  
Felsenthor, 3014  
Felsenwall, 1643  
Felswand, 2042a  
Fenster, 524  
fern, 35  
Ferse, 230  
fertig, 758  
Fessel, 2402  
fesseln, 693  
Fest, 1918  
fest, 453  
Feste, 752  
feucht, 2553  
Feuer, 857  
Feuersignal, 2821  
Feuerwächter, 1442  
Feuerzeichen, 2632  
finden, 479  
Finger, 925  
finster, 489  
Finsternisz, 2554  
Firn, 145  
Fisch, 14  
fischen, 2231  
Fischer, 14  
Fischerknabe, 14  
Flammen, 1209  
Flanke, 806g  
flechten, 1202  
Fleck, 235  
Flecken, 1660

flehen, 352  
Fleisz, 501  
fliegen, 1987  
fliehen, 2522  
fliessen, 92  
Flitterschein, 1392  
Flöte, 57  
Fluch, 806j  
Fluchgebäude, 806j  
Flucht, 2856  
flüchten, 1018  
flüchtig, 1032, 2132  
Flüchtling, 1037  
Flug, 2311  
Fluth, 2464  
Flur, m., 2944  
Flur, f., 2706  
Flurschütz, 2706  
Fluss, 2218  
Fluth, 410  
fodern, fordern, 499,  
1034  
Föhn, 143, 312  
folgen, 138  
Folterknecht, 1039  
Form, 754  
forschen, 1172  
Fort, 1495  
fortteilen, 437  
fortfahren, 1895  
forthelfen, 432  
fortreiszen, 1417  
fortsetzen, 49  
fragen, 555, 2773  
Frau, 480  
Fräulein, 1405  
frech, 636  
frei, 247  
Freie, 2412  
freien, 2712  
Freiheit, 457, 678  
Freiheitsbrief, 2385  
freilich, 2036  
freiwillig, 1780  
fremd, 1149  
Fremde, 1252  
Fremdling, 1248  
fressen, 159  
Freude, 714  
Freudenhaus, 2949

Freudenschieszen, 2701  
 Freudespur, 2141  
 freudig, 543  
 freuen, 687  
 Freund, 486  
 freundlich, 1622  
 Freundschaft, 1134  
 Frevel, 1054  
 freveln, 2625  
 Frevelthat, 2622  
 Friede, 667  
 friedgewohnt, 667  
 friedlich, 863  
 frisch, 278  
 froh, 902  
 fröhlich, 1597  
 frohlocken, 2931  
 Frohn, 768  
 Frohnavogt, 768  
 fromm, 734  
 Frucht, 1011  
 früh, 109  
 Frühling, 109  
 Frühtrank, 1227  
 fügen, 523, 930  
 fühlen, 1391  
 fühllos, 2803  
 führen, 193, 356, 2211  
 Fülle, 1659  
 fullen, 3016  
 für, PP. 2, p. 13  
 furchen, 492  
 fürder, 806p  
 furchtbar, 681  
 fürchten, 355  
 fürchterlich, 2043  
 Fürscheidung, 2472  
 Fürst, 599  
 Fürstenhaus, 599  
 Fürstenknecht, 1337  
 fürwahr, 1551  
 Fusz, 112  
 Fuszstoz, 2513.  
  
 Gabe, 2948  
 gählings, 2482  
 gähren, 2650  
 gähstrotzig, 2465  
 Gang, 1507

ganz, 755  
 gar, 1863  
 Garn, 1354a  
 Garten, 2222  
 Gasse, 2298  
 Gast, 462  
 Gastfreund, 646  
 gastlich, 989  
 Gastrecht, 1513  
 Gatte, Gattin, 2475  
 Gebälk, 2847  
 Gebäude, 806j  
 geben, 33, 225a, 1357, 2452  
 gebieten, 831  
 Gebirge, 37  
 geboren, 1397  
 Gebot, 831  
 gebrauchen, 2245  
 Gebresten, 495  
 gebühren, 274  
 Geburtsland, 1322  
 Gedächtnisz, 1365  
 Gedanke, 654  
 gedeihen, 753  
 gedenk, 1771  
 gedenken, 2515, 2609  
 Geduld, 471  
 geduldig, 2547  
 Gefahr, 653  
 gefährlich, 653  
 gefallen, 2726  
 gefangen, 916  
 Gefängnisz, 2238  
 Gefieder, 2230  
 Gefolge, 894  
 Gefühl, 938  
 gegen, PP. 3, p. 13  
 Gegend, 130  
 Gegentheil, 906  
 gegenüber, 7 & PP. 18, p. 15  
 gehabt, 1413  
 gehässig, 950  
 gehen, 41, 298, 320a  
 geheim, 650  
 Geheimnisz, 1910  
 Geheisz, 924  
 geheuer, 689  
 Gehöft, 1514

Gehölz, 1189  
 gehören, 1343  
 gehorsam, 828  
 Gehorsam, 1806  
 Geist, 860  
 Geisterstunde, 1631  
 Geizel, 1273  
 Geiz, 468  
 Geländer, 1426  
 gelangen, 474  
 gelassen, 2247  
 gelaufen, 222, 1981a  
 Geläute, 44  
 Geld, 1358  
 Geldnoth, 1358  
 Gelegenheit, 2640  
 Geleit, 1945  
 gelenk, 2021  
 geloben, 1790  
 gelobt, 3018  
 gelten, 1024, 1600, 2289, 2156, 2208, 2438, 2774, 3046  
 Gelübde, 2605  
 Gelüsten, 256  
 gemächlich, 375  
 gemahnen, 2037  
 gemein, 875  
 Gemeinde, 1025  
 gemeinsam, 1198  
 Gemse, 201  
 Gemsenhorn, 1219  
 Gemüth, 2525  
 gen, 2881  
 genieszen, 1996  
 Genosse, 1126  
 Genozsamer, 1967  
 genug, 1176  
 genügen, 1665  
 Genusz, 2905  
 gerade, grade, 1186  
 Geräth, 2024  
 gerecht, 644  
 Gerechtigkeit, 442  
 Gericht, 1014  
 gering, 806h  
 gern, 331a, 865  
 Gerüste, 760  
 Geschäft, 1241

- Geschäftigkeit, 2152  
 geschehen, 823  
 Geschenk, 1920  
 Geschick, 2076, 2625a,  
 107  
 Geschlecht, 1423  
 Geschmeide, 898  
 Geschöpf, 1069  
 Geschosz, 2788, 2648  
 geschwind, 1923  
 Geselle, 393  
 gesellen, 2707  
 gesellig, 1488  
 Gesetz, 1169  
 Gesicht, 340  
 Gesindel, 2178  
 gesinnt, 1103  
 Gespann, 923  
 gespannt, 2044  
 Gespräch, 449  
 Gestade, 55  
 Gestalt, 2018  
 gestalten, 2392  
 gestehen, 962  
 Gestrauch, 2638  
 gestrenge, 2255  
 gesund, 1109  
 getrauen, 402  
 getreu, 2923  
 getrost, 1839  
 gewahren, 1658  
 gewähren, 864, 2435  
 Gewalt, 396, 638  
 Gewaltherrschaft,  
 1804  
 gewaltig, 1130  
 gewaltsam, 1418  
 Gewaltthat, 2623  
 Gewehr, 1120, 2050  
 Geweih, 1124  
 Gewerbe, 2019  
 Gewinn, 2907  
 gewinnen, 1277  
 gewisz, 2074, 2304  
 Gewitter, 167  
 gewöhnen, 2653  
 gewohnt, 667, 1004  
 Gift, 617  
 giftgeschwollen, 1827  
 giftig, 617  
 Gipfel, 1112  
 Gitter, 2443  
 Glanz, 1321  
 glänzen, 525  
 glanzvoll, 1075  
 glatt, 508  
 Glarner, 2714a  
 Glärnisch, 2715  
 glauben, 696  
 glaubenswerth, 2868  
 gleich, 308  
 gleich, 1606a  
 gleichen, 392  
 gleichförmig, 1497  
 gleichwie, 1593  
 gleiten, 2789  
 Gletscher, 1433  
 Gletschermilch, 1481  
 Glimpf, 954  
 Glocke, 45  
 glorreich, 2753  
 Glück, 502  
 glücklich, 512  
 glückselig, 213  
 Glücksstand, 502  
 glühen, 1464  
 Gluth, 2850  
 Gnade, 2268  
 gnädig, 184  
 Gold, 897  
 Goller, 2335  
 gönnen, 1787  
 gothisch, 1215  
 Gott, 225 & 305a  
 Gotteshaus, 732  
 Grab, 997  
 graben, 1424  
 grade, 1494  
 Graf, 1800  
 Gram, 498  
 Gransen, 2479  
 Gras, 161  
 gräszlich, 1110  
 Grat, 2456  
 Gratthier, 2695  
 grau, 142  
 grauen, 101  
 Grauen, 1581  
 grauenvoll, 2869  
 grausam, 2345  
 Grausamkeit, 2345  
 Grausen, 2001  
 greifen, 2316  
 Greis, 798  
 greis, 2603  
 Grenze, 1530  
 grenzen, 1193  
 grenzenlos, 2772  
 Greuel, 1491  
 greulich, 1019  
 Grimm, 2417  
 Groll, 597  
 grollen, 597  
 grosz, 1539  
 Groszvater, 2240  
 Gruft, 2015  
 grün, 20  
 Grund, 36, 537  
 gründen, 811  
 gründlich, 2377  
 gruppiren, 2861  
 Grusz, 2259  
 grüszen, 1263a  
 Gunst, 618, 1807  
 Günstling, 2123  
 gürtten, 1242  
 gut, 249  
 Güte, 1850  
 gütig, 2078  
 Gutthat, 2519.  
 Habe, *property*  
 Hafen, 859  
 hageln, 2410  
 Hahn, 806n  
 Haken, 31  
 Halbkreis, 2813  
 Hälfte, 497  
 Halle, 1315  
 Hals, 188  
 halsgefährlich, 1951  
 halten, 412, 1926,  
 2292  
 Hammer, 806i  
 Hand, 137, 563  
 Hand anlegen, 2804a  
 Handbube, 137  
 handeln, 1774, 2615  
 handhaben, 2699  
 Handlanger, 774

handlich, 2506  
 handlos, 2436  
 Handschlag, 2610  
 Handschuh, 2361  
 Handwerk, 2763  
 hängen, 764  
 hängen, 2480  
 härmen, 1999  
 Harm, 2581  
 harmlos, 2581  
 Harnisch, 2579  
 Harras, 2252<sup>a</sup>  
 harren, 602, 2127<sup>a</sup>  
 hart, 633  
 härten, 2849  
 haschen, 2016  
 hassen, 1529  
 Hast, 221  
 Hasz, 1529  
 Haube, 148  
 Hauch, 1339  
 Haufen, 806<sup>c</sup>  
 häufen, 2534  
 Haupt, 587, 826  
 Hauptort, 587 & 820  
 Haus, 260  
 hausen, 1010  
 Hausflur, 2944  
 Hausfrau, 1998  
 Hausgebrauch, 1226  
 Hausgenosse, 1126  
 haushalten, 1012  
 Häuslein, 806<sup>c</sup>  
 häuslich, 1978  
 Hausrecht, 250  
 Hausthüre, 965  
 Hausvater, 322  
 heben, 1857  
 Heer, 716  
 Heerbann, 1793  
 Heerde, 45  
 Heerdenglocke, 45  
 Heerdenreihen, 1326  
 Heermacht, 716  
 Heerweg, 742  
 Heerzug, 1649  
 heftig, 364  
 Heftigkeit, 1049  
 Heide, 2886  
 Heil, 637

heilen, 1076  
 heilig, 302  
 Heiligthum, 2974  
 heim, 211  
 Heimath, 1251  
 heimathlich, 1515  
 heimbringen, 513  
 heimisch, 2144  
 Heimkehr, 214  
 heimlich, 1188  
 heischen, 1617  
 heiser, 1474  
 heisz, 1091  
 heiszen, 784, 1367  
 heiter, 2681  
 Held, 1371  
 Heldenkraft, 1371  
 Heldenkühnheit, 2562  
 helfen, 307  
 Helfer, 2561  
 hell, 24  
 Helm, 1216  
 her, 150  
 heranziehen, 2580  
 heraus, 1046  
 herausgeben, 421  
 herausschrecken, 2649  
 heraustreten, 3022  
 herbe, 2672  
 herbei, 777  
 herbeißen, 2241  
 Herberge, 2408  
 Herd, 713  
 herein, 71  
 hereindringen, 2536  
 hereinstürzen, 224  
 hereintreten, 975  
 herfürbrechen, 2483  
 herfürziehen, 1814  
 hergeben, 388  
 Heribann, 1793  
 Herold, 1317  
 Heroldsruf, 1317  
 Herr, 185  
 Herrenbank, 1282  
 Herrenburg, 1094  
 Herrenknecht, 1834  
 Herrenleute, 649  
 herrenlos, 1782  
 Herrenschiß, 2450

herrlich, 2112  
 Herrscher, 853  
 Herrschaft, 1373  
 herum, 795  
 herumgehen, 1231  
 herunterholen, 1840  
 hervorgaben, 2631  
 Herz, 321, 493  
 herzeinig, 1197  
 herzlich, 459  
 Herzog, 1878<sup>a</sup>  
 Heu, 2758  
 heulen, 2445  
 heute, 380  
 hiedannen, 2492  
 Hilfe, 351  
 hilflos, 347  
 hilfreich, 2033  
 Himmel, 443  
 himmelhoch, 2447  
 himmelschreiend, 802  
 Himmelsgabe, 1067  
 Himmelsglück, 2106  
 Himmelslicht, 2848  
 Himmelsraum, 2219  
 hin, 82, 2516  
 hinabdrücken, 2351  
 hinabsenden, 2899  
 hinanklimmen, 2692  
 hinaufgreifen, 1838  
 hindern, 598  
 Hindernisz, 598  
 hinfahren, 1088  
 hinfinden, 2145  
 hinfort, 2967  
 hinleben, 565  
 binnen, 2778  
 hinpflanzen, 2747  
 Hinscheid, 2917  
 hinten, 1642  
 hinter, 36, 757, PP.  
     27, p. 17.  
 hintergehen, 1459  
 Hintergrund, 36  
 Hinterhalt, 1930  
 hinterhalten, 1881  
 hinüber, 296, 2530  
 hinüberdringen, 344  
 hinüberschaffen, 296  
 hinübertragen, 346

hinweg, 17, 2768  
 Hirsch, 1122, 1122b  
 Hirt, 72  
 hoch, 4  
 Hochflug, 1376  
 hochgeboren, 2883  
 Hochgewilde, 1377  
 Hochland, 1651  
 hochverständlich, 985  
 Hochwacht, 1958  
 hochwürdig, 2187  
 Hochzeit, 2703a  
 Hochzeitsgesellschaft,  
 2801  
 Hochzeitshaus, 2711  
 Hof, 23  
 Hofstatt, 2882  
 hoffen, 2117  
 Hoffnung, 2406  
 Hofthor, 2066  
 Höhe, 97  
 Hoheit, 1848  
 hohl, 2199  
 Höhle, 1115  
 Hohlweg, 2704  
 Hohn, 1267  
 hold, 1553  
 holen, 429  
 Hölle, 366  
 Höllenqual, 2659  
 Höllenrachen, 366  
 Hollunder, 2641  
 Holz, 265  
 horchen, 1440  
 Horde, 673  
 hören, 42  
 Horn, 941, 1576  
 Hornisz, 2719  
 hübsch, 2065  
 Huf, 2774  
 Huhn, 165  
 huldigen, 1294  
 Huldigung, 2149  
 Hülfe, 351  
 Hülle, 2979  
 hurtig, 139  
 Hut, die, 204  
 Hut, der, 813  
 hüten, 259

ich, G. I., p. 7  
 immer, 218a, 476  
 immerdar, 2597  
 in, PP. 28, p. 17  
 Inbrunst, 2367  
 indem, 293  
 indes, 1272  
 Inhalt, 1632  
 innehalten, 2614  
 inner, 656  
 innerhalb, PP. 8, p. 14  
 Insel, 2142  
 irdisch, 2799  
 irren, 2239  
 Irrthum, 2608

ja, 2312  
 Jagd, 2070  
 Jagdhorn, 2163  
 Jagdkleid, 2070  
 jagen, 95, 2038a  
 Jäger, 95  
 Jahr, 1217  
 Jahr und Tag, 2024a  
 Jahrmarkt, 2174  
 Jammer, 900  
 jammern, 948a  
 Jammerruf, 2841  
 je, 1645  
 jeder, 246  
 jedweder, 2894  
 jener, G. I., p. 8  
 jenseits, PP. 12, p. 14  
 jetzt, 1166  
 Joch, 634, 3011  
 Jugend, 947  
 jugendlich, 1139  
 jung, 540  
 Jungfrau, 1100  
 Jüngling, 1047  
 jüngst, 540  
 Junker, 1238b  
 just, 2186

Kahn, 16  
 Kaiser, 236  
 Kaiserhaus, 250  
 Kaiserhof, 2127  
 kaiserlich, 840

Kalk, 778  
 kalt, 149  
 Kammer, 2938  
 Kampf, 669  
 kämpfen, 2164  
 karg, 1245  
 Kauf, 1382  
 kaufen, 1336  
 Kaufmannsschiff, 1184  
 Kaufmannsstrasse,  
 1350  
 kaum, 799  
 keck, 662  
 kecklich, 662  
 Kehle, 2389  
 kehren, 214, 218  
 Keim, 2414  
 Keller, 806k  
 kennen, 115  
 Kerker, 790  
 Kerl, 2195  
 Kette, 1347  
 Kind, 323  
 Kindlein, 700  
 Kissen, 2587  
 Klage, 1864  
 klagen, 1648  
 Klang, 665  
 klar, 1592  
 Kleid, 2960  
 kleiden, 89  
 Kleidung, 1223  
 klein, 1028  
 Kleinod, 2666  
 klemmen, 500  
 klimmen, 2692  
 klingen, 56  
 Klippe, 2005  
 klopfen, 959  
 Kloster, 736  
 Klostermann, 1564  
 Klostermeister, 2708  
 Kluft, 1984  
 klug, 196  
 Knabe, 14  
 Knecht, 1031  
 Knechtschaft, 1387  
 knicken, 1400  
 Knie, 318  
 knien, 318

knüpfen, 1398  
 Köcher, 2334  
 kommen, 84  
 kommlieh, 2411  
 König, 716  
 königlich, 1295  
 Königsburg, 715, 237  
 können, 282  
 Kopf, 260  
 Korn, 2220  
 kostbar, 1369  
 Kosten, 1274  
 köstlich, 2697  
 krachen, 127  
 krächzen, 1476  
 Kraft, 390  
 kräftiglich, 414  
 kraftlos, 2369  
 krähen, 8060  
 krampfhaft, 1048  
 krank, 2099  
 kränken, 2099  
 Kranz, 1884  
 Kränzlein, 1884  
 Kraut, 1496  
 Kreis, 1146  
 Kreuz, 1438  
 kriechen, 1525  
 Krieg, 674  
 Kriegsmacht, 674  
 Kriegstrommete, 1316  
 Krone, 841  
 krönen, 2981  
 Krümme, 1526  
 Kuh, 43  
 kühlen, 1093  
 kühn, 1552  
 Kühnheit, 1552  
 Kuhreihen, 43  
 Kukuk, 85  
 Kulm, 2423  
 Kummer, 477  
 kümmern, 2234  
 kund, 639  
 Kunde, 1038  
 Kundschaft, 1458  
 Kunst, 2273  
 kunstgeübt, 2299  
 kurz, 1540  
 Kurzweil, 2286

laben, 2950  
 lachen, 51, 8066  
 lächeln, 51  
 laden, 52  
 Lager, 1297  
 Lamm, 439  
 Lämmergeier, 1475  
 Land, 11  
 Landammann, 1290  
 Landbedrucker, 2158  
 landen, 1185  
 landenbergisch, 419  
 Ländergier, 2120  
 Länderkauf, 1382  
 Länderkette, 1347  
 Landesfeind, 727  
 Landesgesetz, 1853  
 Landesmark, 1776  
 Landesunglück, 2724  
 Landmark, 1192  
 Landschaft, 124  
 Landsgemeinde, 1599  
 Landsmann, 181  
 Landstrasse, 446  
 Landsturm, 1940  
 Landvogt, 230a  
 Landwehr, 2214  
 lang, 286  
 lange her, 2038  
 langen, 774, 1509  
 langsam, 1237  
 längst, 2743  
 Lanze, 2319a  
 Langweil, 2286  
 lassen, 240, 400  
 Last, 1374  
 lasten, 1374  
 lauern, 2688  
 Lauf, 1870, 2831  
 laufen, 129  
 lauschen, 969  
 laut, 834  
 Laut, 2055  
 lauten, 1638  
 läuten, 1443  
 lauter, 1591  
 Lawine, 2008, 2213  
 Leben, 320  
 leben, 565  
 lebendig, 2013

Lebensglück, 2157  
 Lebtage, 2735  
 lechzen, 2956  
 ledig, 642  
 leer, 1441  
 leeren, 2835  
 legen, 1628  
 Lehen, 559  
 Lehenhof, 1340  
 lehnen, 2705  
 Lehnsherr, 2592  
 lehren, 961  
 Leib, 830  
 Leibeskraft, 2510  
 leiblich, 379  
 Leichnam, 2601  
 leicht, 1269  
 leichtfertig, 931  
 Leid, 2323  
 leiden, 467  
 Leiden, 2535  
 leider, 1250  
 leihen, 1590  
 Leim, 2693  
 leisten, 1542  
 leiten, 1831  
 lenken, 2462  
 Lenz, 1309  
 lernen, 1390  
 lesen, 534  
 letzt, 708  
 leuchten, 1434  
 Leute, 1564, 1565  
 Licht, 658  
 lichten, 2136  
 lieb, 68  
 Liebe, 1404  
 lieben, 723  
 lieber, 2058  
 lieblich, 93  
 Lied, 86  
 liegen, 26, 270, 2853  
 Linde, 445a  
 Link, 27  
 loben, 2370  
 Loch, 152  
 Locke, 1143  
 locken, 69  
 lodern, 2961  
 loh, 1449

Lohn, 285  
 lohnen, 2518  
 Loos, 1647  
 los, 313  
 losbinden, 226a  
 löschen, 856, 1467  
 lösen, 2160, 3002  
 losgeben, 2760  
 loslassen, 671  
 Luft, 1446  
 lugen, 169  
 lügen, 606  
 Lumpen, 2180  
 Lust, 62, 622  
 lüstern, 1138.

machen, 9  
 Macht, 553, 674  
 mächtig, 1332  
 mahnen, 2874  
 Mai, 94  
 Maienthau, 2900  
 Mal, 1792, 1876  
 malerisch, 2860  
 man, 19  
 manch, 592  
 Mandat, 2327  
 Mann, 2754a  
 Männerwerth, 2148  
 Manneswort, 2611  
 mannlich, 2833  
 männlich, 2372  
 Mantel, 615  
 Markt, 1349  
 Marter, 2720  
 Masz, 521  
 mäsigen, 1908  
 matt, 2784  
 Matte, 21  
 Mauer, 776  
 Mauerstein, 776  
 Maulwurf, 806a  
 Maus, 2736  
 Meer, 114  
 mehr, 118  
 mehrten, 2930  
 Mehrheit, 1938  
 meiden, 451  
 Meier, 1557  
 meinen, 164

Meinung, 822  
 meist, 624  
 Meister, 178  
 Meisterschusz, 2702  
 melken, 134  
 Melknapf, 134  
 Menge, 1583  
 Mensch, 117  
 Menschendenken, 994  
 menschenleer, 2039  
 Menschenspur, 1653  
 menschlich, 399  
 Menschlichkeit, 697  
 Merkmal, 1792  
 messen, 1246  
 Messer, 2460  
 Mette, 1444  
 Mettenglocke, 1444  
 Meute, 1123  
 Meuterei, 2250  
 Milch, 1481  
 Milde, 2897  
 mildthätig, 1521  
 miss, 618  
 missbrauchen, 1013  
 Missgunst, 618  
 mit, PP. 19, p. 16  
 mit, without case,  
     2026a  
 mitbringen, 1919  
 Mitleid, 2756  
 mitnehmen, 2710a  
 Mitschuld, 1152  
 Mittagssonne, 1650  
 Mittagsstunde, 2184  
 Mitte, 2387  
 Mittel, 1844  
 mitten, 819  
 Mitternacht, 1643  
 mittheilen, 1639  
 mögen, 466, 575  
 möglich, 335  
 Mönch, 735  
 Mond, 1430, 2765  
 Mondlicht, 1435  
 Mondnacht, 1450  
 Monstranz, 2189  
 Mord, 2321  
 Mörder, 420  
 mörderisch, 2481

Mordgedanke, 2687  
 Mordgewehr, 2322  
 Morgen, 1956  
 Morgenröthe, 1961  
 Morgenstrahl, 1982  
 Mörtel, 779  
 müde, 632  
 Mühe, 1580  
 Mund, 1284  
 munter, 3017  
 murren, 791  
 müssen, 78  
 mustern, 1249  
 Musze, 917  
 müzig, 917  
 Muth, 469  
 muthig, 680  
 Mutter, 1882  
 Mütterchen, 2063  
 mütterlich, 1882  
 Mutterschmerz, 2946  
 Mythenstein, for  
     Mythen, 146  
 Mythenstein or Wy-  
     tenstein, 1188a

nach, PP. 20, p. 16  
 Nachbar, 2233  
 Nachen, 426  
 nachher, 1428  
 nachjagen, 2855  
 Nachricht, 957  
 nachsetzen, 292  
 Nächste, 306  
 nachstürzen, 438  
 Nacht, 586  
 nachthun, 405  
 nächtlich, 1935  
 Nacken, 2744  
 nacht, 1078  
 nahe, 306  
 nahen, 209  
 nähern, 1554  
 nähren, 510  
 Nahrung, 2904  
 Name, 387  
 Napf, 134  
 Narr, 2197  
 närrisch, 2197  
 naturvergessen, 2090



Naue, 141  
 Nebel, 113  
 Nebeldecke, 1828  
 neben, 1292  
 neblicht, 113  
 nebst, PP. 21, p. 16  
 Neffe, 2871  
 nehmen, 194  
 Neid, 607  
 neidisch, 607  
 nennen, 614, 805  
 Netz, 1354  
 neu, 90  
 Neuerung, 1506  
 Neugier, 999  
 nid, 1180  
 nieder, 690  
 niederlassen, 2790  
 niederquellen, 1484  
 niederschlagen, 436  
 niederschmelzen, 2424  
 niedersteigen, 763  
 niederstoszen, 2330  
 Niederung, 1165  
 niemals, 1061  
 niemand, 953  
 nimmermehr, 2325  
 nirgend, 990  
 noch, 38, 2306  
 noch, *after* weder,  
 2380  
 Noth, 362, 1268  
 noth, 2911a  
 nothgedrungen, 1901  
 Nothwehr, 881  
 nur, 120.

ob, *whether* & 1636a  
 Obdach,  
 oben, 428  
 Oberhaupt, 1783  
 oberherrlich, 2243  
 obgleich, 721  
 Obmann, 1167  
 Obrigkeit, 928  
 Ochse, 921  
 öde, 1194  
 offen, 741  
 offenbaren, 647  
 öffentlich, 750

öffnen, 973  
 oft, 964  
 Oheim, 1224  
 Ohm, 2970  
 ohne, PP. 5, p. 15  
 ohnmächtig, 1096  
 Ohr, 206  
 Opfer, 383  
 ordentlich, 522  
 Ordnung, 2810  
 Ort, 820  
 Ost, Osten, 2391  
 östlich, 2391.

Paar, 1030  
 Pair, 1298  
 Papst, 3000  
 Parteiung, 1363  
 Pasz, 2448  
 Pause, 1206  
 Pelzwamms, 1220  
 Pergament, 589  
 Perle, 1393  
 Person, 1287  
 Pfad, 1195  
 Pfaffe, 1808  
 Pfalz, 1867  
 Pfand, 1085, 1195  
 Pfarrer, 1578  
 Pfau, 1255  
 Pfauenfeder, 1255  
 Pfeife, 208  
 Pfeil, 1980  
 Pfeiler, 807  
 Pferd, 509  
 Pflanze, 1070  
 pflanzen, 2227  
 Pflege, 949  
 pflegen, 726  
 Pflicht, 787  
 pflichtgemäsz, 1893  
 pflichtig, 1568  
 Pflug, 935  
 Pflugstier, 1125  
 Pforte, 1493  
 Pike, 2236  
 Pilger, 731  
 Pilgertracht, 1547  
 plagen, 2224  
 Platte, 2507, 2512

Platz, 248  
 plötzlich, 891  
 Popanz, 2177  
 Port, 373  
 prachtvoll, 1975  
 prangen, 108  
 Pranger, 2191  
 prasseln, 2836  
 Preis, 2301  
 preisen, 1567  
 pressen, 596  
 Prospect, 2165  
 prüfen, 885, 2742  
 Prüfung, 2262  
 Puls, 2595  
 Purpurmantel, 1259.

Qual, 2659  
 Qualm, 1964  
 Quell, 1058  
 quellen, 1484.

Rabe, 2812  
 Rache, 1465  
 Rachegeist, 2987  
 Rachen, 366  
 rächen, 2451a  
 Rächer, 2451  
 Rachgefühl, 1465  
 raffén, 2337  
 ragen, 1431  
 Rand, 2487  
 Ränke, 2126  
 rasch, 912, 927  
 rasen, 381  
 rastlos, 1995  
 Rath, 625, 641, 726  
 Rath (wissen), 2489  
 rathen, 376  
 Rathhaus, 2183  
 Raub, 1973  
 rauben, 1077  
 Räuber, 2680  
 Raubthier, 2442  
 Rauch, 1939  
 Raum, 1948, 2288  
 räumen, 1948  
 rauschen, 365  
 Rechen, 1221  
 rechnen, 2999

- Rechnung, 1969  
 recht, 34  
 Recht, 250  
 rechten, 1574  
 rechtfertigen, 2985  
 rechtlos, 1854  
 Rede, 233  
 Rede stehen, 233,  
     2312a  
 reden, 1081  
 redlich, 576  
 Redlichkeit, 1569  
 rege, 2575  
 Regel, 2700  
 regen, 1147  
 Regen, 156a  
 Regenbogen, 1430  
 regieren, 854  
 Regiment, 730  
 Reich, 454  
 reich, 183  
 reichen, 342  
 Reichsbote, 2912  
 Reichsfürst, 611  
 Reichspanier, 1795  
 Reigen, 43, 192  
 Reihe, 43, 1230  
 Reihen, 43, 192  
 rein, 334  
 Reis, 111  
 Reisholz, 1448  
 reisig, 232a  
 reizen, 119, 434  
 reiten, 231  
 Reiter, 231  
 Reitersmann, 2193  
 reizen, 868, 2151  
 rennen, 896  
 Respect, 2206  
 Rest, 2600  
 retten, 227  
 Retter, 394  
 Rettung, 339  
 rettungslos, 2568  
 Rettungsufer, 339  
 Reue, 2594  
 reuen, 2594, 2779  
 Reuethräne, 3007  
 reuten, 1190  
 Reverenz, 2172  
 richten, 2333  
 Richter, 1171  
 richterlich, 552  
 Richterspruch, 2767  
 Richtmasz, 521  
 Riegel, 972  
 Riff, 2500  
 Rind, 506  
 Ring, 1613  
 ringen, 441, 2657  
 ringsum, 1280  
 rinnen, 294  
 Risz, 119  
 Ritter, 615  
 Ritterfräulein, 1406  
 ritterlich, 2359  
 Ritterpflicht, 2095  
 roden, 1190, 1664  
 roh, 2541  
 rollen, 2332  
 Römerkrone, 1797  
 Römerzug, 1618  
 Rohr, 1399b  
 rosten, 1314  
 rostig, 1510  
 roth, 1073  
 ruchtbar, 291  
 Rücken, 1135  
 rückspringen, 2007  
 Ruder, 357  
 Ruderer, 2484  
 Ruf, 291, 1490  
 rufen, 66  
 Ruffi, 2714  
 Ruhe, 871, 1994  
 ruhen, 2569  
 ruhig, 871  
 Ruhm, 1312  
 rühmen, 580  
 rühmlich, 1293  
 rühren, 331, 835, 1265  
 Runs, 1482  
 rüsten, 272, 1243  
 Rütli, 1190.  
 Saal, 1215a  
 Saat, 1367a  
 Sache, 645  
 säen, 2929  
 sagen, 199  
 Salz, 2232  
 sammeln, 588, 2576a  
 Sammlung, 1960  
 sammt, PP. 21, p. 16  
 samt, 588  
 sanft, 1064  
 Sasse, 1777  
 satt, 2893  
 Sättigung, 2906  
 sauer, 1661  
 saugen, 1466  
 Säule, 818  
 säumen, 1244  
 Säumer, 2683  
 Saumrosz, 1351  
 Scepter, 2101  
 Schaaf, 158  
 Schade, 861  
 Schädel, 2201  
 schaden, 242  
 schädigen, 254  
 schaffen, 296  
 Schaffner, 1235  
 Schall, 345  
 schallen, 2826  
 schalten, 675  
 Scham, 932  
 schämen, 1262  
 Schande, 252  
 schänden, 2360  
 Schänder, 252  
 Schändlichkeit, 1821  
 Schanze, 1953  
 Schar, 507  
 scharf, 2497  
 scharren, 163  
 Schatten, 128  
 Schatz, 2667, 1523  
 Schau, 1  
 Schauder, 2014  
 schaudern, 2355  
 schauen, 1  
 schauerlich, 2014  
 Schaum, 1483  
 schäumen, 1483  
 Schauspiel, 1  
 scheel, 616  
 Scheibe, 2303  
 scheiden, 79

Schein, 670  
 scheinen, 96  
 schellen, 2188  
 schelten, 281, 1305  
 schenken, 1401  
 Scherz, 2741  
 scherzen, 2283  
 scheu, 2952  
 Scheuche, 2207  
 scheuchen, 2207  
 scheuen, 1579  
 Scheune, 505  
 schicken, 707  
 Schicksal, 707  
 Schicksalsprobe, 2852  
 Schickung, 2540  
 Schicht, 2751  
 schieben, 303  
 Schiefer, 765  
 Schieferdecker, 765  
 schielen, 2493  
 schiezen, 102  
 Schieszeug, 2495  
 Schiff, 408  
 Schiffbruch, 873  
 schiffen, 1372  
 Schifflein, 408  
 Schild, 528  
 Schildwache, 2194  
 Schimmer, 1074  
 Schimpf, 2192  
 Schirm, 1136  
 schirmen, 456  
 Schirmherr, 2593  
 Schlacht, 1234  
 Schlaf, 2532  
 schlafen, 54  
 Schläfer, 70  
 Schlag, 325  
 Schlagbaum, 1379  
 schlagen, 243, 2545  
 Schlaglawine, 2213  
 Schlange, 866  
 schlecht, 573, 792  
 schleichen, 1174  
 Schleier, 1101  
 schlendern, 782  
 schleppen, 800  
 schleudern, 1131  
 schleunig, 2563

Schlich, 1174  
 schlicht, 1621  
 schlichten, 1621  
 schlieszen, 908, 1296  
 schlimm, 2514  
 Schlinge, 2159  
 schlingen, 1663  
 Schlosz, 908  
 schlummern, 2107  
 Schlund, 855  
 Schlusz, 2986  
 Schmach, 846  
 schmachten, 2957  
 schmähén, 1328  
 schmeicheln, 1846  
 Schmelz, 1072  
 schmelzen, 2424  
 Schmerz, 1062  
 schmerzen, 1302  
 Schmerzenspfeil, 2805  
 schmerzlich, 1140  
 schmerzzerissen,  
 2534  
 schmettern, 2825  
 Schmid, 1625  
 schmieden, 1835  
 schmiegen, 2390  
 Schmuck, 2154  
 schmuck, 179  
 schmücken, 2154  
 Schnecke, 783  
 Schnee, 2167  
 Schneegebirge, *glacier*  
 schneiden, 936  
 schnell, 473  
 schnüren, 2962  
 schon, *already*, 229a  
 schön, 176  
 schonen, 698  
 Schoosz, 1595  
 schöpfen, 1122a  
 Schöpfung, 1532  
 Schöpfungstag, 2422  
 Schranke, 1903  
 Schreck, 683  
 schrecken, 2023  
 Schreckensstrasse,  
 3008  
 Schreckhorn, 1099  
 Schrecknisz, 683

schreiben, 2913  
 schreien, 802  
 schreiten, 105  
 Schritt, 2272  
 schroff, 2042  
 Schuld, 702, 1053,  
 1972  
 schuldig, 2455, 2604  
 Schulter, 135  
 Schurke, 2203  
 schürzen, 2677  
 Schusz, 2328  
 schütteln, 796a, 1575  
 Schutz, 568  
 Schütze, 102  
 schützen, 955  
 Schützenregel, 2700  
 Schwaben, 1869  
 Schwäbisch, 1869  
 schwach, 389  
 Schwäher, 2523  
 schwanen, 963  
 schwank, 1399  
 schwanken, 409  
 Schwarm, 2718  
 schwarz, 1586, 2302  
 schweben, 2488  
 schweigen, 483  
 schwelgen, 1549  
 Schwelle, 978  
 schwellen, 1827  
 schwer, 299  
 Schwerdt, 1149a  
 Schwester, 582  
 Schwestersohn, 1558  
 schwimmen, 407  
 Schwimmer, 407  
 schwinden, 2621  
 schwindlicht, 103  
 schwingen, 1119  
 schwören, 450  
 Schwung, 1976  
 Schwur, 1402  
 See, 8  
 Seele, 570  
 Segen, 2226  
 segnen, 280  
 segenvoll, 2908  
 sehen, 18, 1059  
 Seher, 2577

Sehne, 2671  
 sehnen, 1325, 2128  
 Sehnsucht, 1329  
 Seide, 1254  
 seit, 993, PP. 22, p. 16  
 Seite, 27  
 selbänder, 2845  
 selber, 336  
 selbst, 336  
 Selbstherr, 1338  
 selig, 61  
 selten, 1455  
 seltsam, 1455  
 senden, 685  
 Senne, 77  
 Sennhütte, 1486  
 Sense, 1222  
 Sente, 2709  
 setzen, 228, 983, 2544  
 sich, G. I., p. 8  
 sicher, 372  
 Sicherheit, 1084  
 sichern, 2376  
 sichtbar, 2382  
 sie, G. I., p. 7  
 Sieg, 676, 2082  
 siegberühmt, 2082  
 siegen, 2586  
 Sieger, 676  
 Signalfener, 2817, 2821  
 Sigrist, 1582  
 singen, 50  
 sinken, 2052a  
 Sinn, 367, 2277  
 sinnen, 2025  
 Sitte, 725  
 Sitz, 1801  
 sitzen, 239  
 Sklave, 2087  
 sklavisch, 2982  
 so, 2769, *see* 841  
 Sohn, 613  
 solch, 806d  
 Sold, 2168  
 Söldner, 2168  
 sollen, 358, 2885  
 Sommer, 80

sondern, 601  
 Sonne, 25  
 Sonnenschein, 25  
 sonnenscheu, 1588  
 sonnig, 75  
 sonst, 1232, 2173a  
 Sorge, 2676  
 sorgen, 803  
 sorgenvoll, 2676  
 Sorgfalt, 2538  
 spähen, 914  
 Späher, 914  
 spalten, 261  
 spannen, 937  
 Spannung, 1033  
 sparen, 1247  
 spät, 2371  
 Speer, 2891  
 sperren, 2780  
 Spiegel, 1452  
 Spiel, 1, 838  
 spielen, 1288  
 Spielmann, 2682  
 Spiesz, 2246  
 spinnen, 584, 2026  
 Spitze, 30  
 spitzen, 205  
 spitzig, 1044  
 Spott, 1303  
 spotten, 1095  
 Sprache, 2358  
 sprechen, 293a  
 sprengen, 417, 1830  
 springen, 164  
 Spruch, 531  
 Sprung, 2006  
 spülen, 63  
 Spur, 862  
 spurlos, 862  
 staatsklug, 1904  
 Stab, 769  
 Stachel, 1538  
 Stadt, 116  
 Stall, 516  
 Stamm, 518, 722  
 Stammholz, 518  
 Stand, 1570, 1947, 2895  
 Stange, 814  
 stark, 878

stärken, 2951, 1641  
 starr, 1536, 2782  
 starren, 2438  
 Statt, 561  
 statt, PP. 7, p. 14  
 Stätte, 6  
 stattdlich, 2049  
 Statur, 1218  
 Staub, 2069  
 Staubbach, 2069  
 stäuben, 3012  
 staunen, 974  
 stechen, 867, 2721  
 stecken, 1924  
 Steg, 100  
 stehen, 189  
 stehlen, 788  
 steif, 1345  
 steifen, 1345  
 Steig, 1426  
 steigen, 132  
 steil, 2503  
 Stein, 772  
 Steinmetz, 772  
 Stelle, 1035  
 stellen, 202, 481  
 Stellung, 2368  
 sterben, 706  
 Stern, 1114  
 Sternenhimmel, 1633  
 stets, 951  
 Steuerleute, 401, 2488a  
 Steuermann, 401  
 steuern, 315  
 Steuerruder, 2331  
 steuern, 1896  
 Steurer, 2432  
 Stier, 2824  
 stiften, 1634  
 Stifter, 2943  
 still, 494  
 Stille, 2254  
 Stillschweigen, 2269  
 Stimme, 59  
 stimmen, 1627, 2710  
 Stirne, 491  
 Stock, 1346  
 stolz, 1256  
 Stolz, 1289

stören, 1422  
 stossen, 406, 910,  
     2748  
 Strafe, 928a  
 straff, 2341  
 sträflich, 919  
 straflos, 2662  
 Strahl, 1982  
 Strang, 1988  
 Strasse, 1350  
 Strauch, 2638  
 Strausz, 1563  
 streben, 1419  
 Strebepfeiler, 807  
 strecken, 2118  
 Streich, 2211  
 Streit, 1396  
 streiten, 952  
 streng, 2085  
 Strenge, 2080  
 streuen, 1368  
 Strich, 1499  
 Strick, 843  
 Stroh, 1519  
 Strom, 1164  
 Stück, 1573  
 stumm, 2409  
 Stunde, 385  
 Sturm, 153  
 stürzen, 224, 809  
 stützen, 1629a  
 suchen, 277  
 Sumpf, 1562  
 Sumpfesluft, 2558  
 Sünde, 2995  
 Sündfluth, 2426  
 süsz, 58

Tadel, 2544  
 tadeln, 2544  
 Tafel, die, *tablet*  
 Tag, 487, 1626  
 Tagedieb, 786  
 tagen, 1211, 1601  
 Tagesanbruch, 2819  
 Tagesordnung, 1860  
 Tagewerk, 1303  
 tapfer, 704  
 tauchen, 166  
 taumeln, 2785

täuschen, 1183  
 tausendjährig, 1832  
 Tell, 2266  
 Teufel, 427  
 teuflisch, 2656  
 Thal, 83 143,  
 Thalgrund, 3021  
 Thalvogt, 143  
 That, 289, 2258  
 Thäter, 2870  
 Thau, 2421, 2900  
 Theil, 2388  
 theilen, 1228, 2977  
 theilhaft, 2388  
 theuer, 977  
 Theuerung, 1644  
 Thier, 200  
 Thor, *n.*, 1380, 2066  
 Thor, *m.*, 1934  
 thöricht, 2161  
 Thräne, 1065  
 Thron, 842  
 thun, 245  
 Thüre, 965, 2965  
 Thurm, 8067, 2766  
 tief, 67  
 Tiefe, 67, 849  
 tilgen, 679  
 toben, 2313  
 Tochter, 579  
 Tod, 227a  
 Todfeind, 2698  
 todt, 2408a  
 tödten, 304  
 Todtenhand, 2602  
 Ton, 1041  
 tosen, 2393  
 Tracht, 1547  
 trachten, 664, 2263  
 tragen, 346  
 trauen, 371  
 trauern, 2156  
 traulich, 1263  
 träumen, 2139  
 Träumer, 2279  
 traun, 2196  
 traurig, 1878  
 treffen, 922  
 trefflich, 922  
 treiben, 210

trennen, 1847  
 treten, 551, 2305  
 treu, 496  
 Treue, 2084  
 treulos, 2086  
 Trieb, 1333  
 triefen, 2971  
 Trift, 1477  
 trinken, 1227  
 Trommel, 812  
 Trommete, 1336  
 Trost, 1875  
 trösten, 398  
 trostlos, 2477  
 Trotz, 568, 1993  
 trotz, 2111  
 trotzen, 2209  
 trübe, 490  
 trüben, 2146  
 Trübsinn, 490  
 trügen, 1409  
 trügerisch, 2010  
 Trümmer, 2629  
 Trunk, 1227  
 Trupp, 418  
 Trutz, 568, 1205, 1993  
 trutziglich, 568  
 Tugend, 2109  
 tugendhaft, 1142  
 Twing, 789  
 Tyrann, 2630  
 Tyrannenjoch, 1106  
 Tyrannenschloß,  
     2832  
 übel, 1470  
 üben, 251  
 über, PP. 29, p. 17  
 überall, 1528  
 überdenken, 544  
 Ueberdrusz, 1327  
 Ueberfahrt, 354  
 überhand, 2407  
 überlassen, 2589  
 überliefern, 3003  
 Uebermuth, 469  
 übernehmen, 942  
 überraschen, 912  
 überschwellen, 2349  
 übersetzen, 228

überstehen, 2509  
 übertreten, 2097  
 übrig, 1886  
 Uechtland, 2574a  
 Ufer, 5  
 Uhr, 2646  
 um, 287a  
 um, PP. 6, p. 14  
 umarmen, 1966  
 umdrängen, 2867  
 umfassen, 317  
 umgarnen, 1354a  
 umgeben, 33  
 umgehen, 1457  
 umher, 2020, 1220a  
 umherblicken, 2467  
 umhermerken, 2496  
 umherspähnen, 2020  
 umherstreifen, 2690  
 umhüllen, 2626  
 umkehren, 2520  
 Umkreis, 2703  
 umringen, 913  
 umschlagen, 1258  
 umsehen, 991  
 umsonst, 423  
 umstehen, 2802  
 umwandeln, 1825  
 Umweg, 2182  
 umwerben, 2083  
 unbedacht, 2265  
 unbekannt, 1559  
 unbequem, 2746  
 unbewaffnet, 2550  
 unbezahlt, 2598.  
 unbillig, 686  
 und, *and*  
 und, *idiom.*, cf. 2076a  
 undurchdringlich,  
 2134  
 unentdeckt, 2998  
 unerhört, 836  
 unersättlich, 2893  
 unerträglich, 1837  
 ungeachtet, PP., 9 p.  
 14  
 angeboren, 2415  
 Ungebühr, 939  
 ungebührlich, 274  
 ungetröstet, 2997

Ungeduld, 2291  
 ungeduldig, 2798  
 ungeheuer, 689  
 ungekränkt, 2297  
 ungereizt, 868  
 ungesetzlich, 1603  
 Ungewitter, 300  
 ungezügelt, 1892  
 Unglumpf, 954  
 Unglück, 966  
 unglücklich, 512  
 unglücklichselig, 907,  
 1421  
 Unglücksthat, 2988  
 Unheil, 637  
 unleidlich, 852  
 unmenschlich, 2293  
 unmöglich, 335  
 Unmündigkeit, 2983  
 Unmuth, 2599  
 unnütz, 2431  
 Unrecht, 1151  
 unruhig, 2727  
 Unschuld, 702  
 unter, PP. 30, p. 17  
 unterbrechen, 1348  
 unterdessen, 1460  
 unterdrücken, 1170  
 Unterdrücker, 2088  
 Untergang, 619  
 unternehmen, 2527  
 unterstehen, 566  
 untertauchen, 166  
 unterwegs, 2429  
 unterwerfen, 549, 600  
 unterwürfig, 549  
 Unthat, 2903  
 unverändert, 1504  
 unveräuszerlich, 1841  
 unverdächtig, 1921  
 unverletzt, 2537  
 Unvernunft, 2454  
 unvernünftig, 197  
 unverschämt, 932  
 unversehrt, 620  
 unwandelbar, 1500  
 unweit, 13  
 Unwille, 2925  
 unwillkürlich, 1959  
 unwirthlich, 743

unzerbrechlich, 1842  
 uralt, 1003, 1323  
 Uralter, 1003  
 Urner, 630a  
 Urphede, 2857  
 Ursache, 2047  
 Ursprung, 1669  
 Urstand, 1843  
 Urtheil, 2356  
 urtheilen, 1550  
  
 Vater, 422  
 väterlich, 1584  
 vaterlos, 2565  
 Vaternord, 2873  
 verabscheuen, 1178  
 verachten, 832  
 verachtungswerth,  
 2105  
 verändern, 125  
 veräuszeren, 1361  
 verbergen, 422, 739  
 verbieten, 659, 2990  
 verbinden, 877, 2314  
 verblassen, 2051  
 verblenden, 1320  
 verbluten, 2795  
 Verbrechen, 1567  
 verbreiten, 1472, 1517  
 verbrennen, 2838  
 Verdammnisz, 1153  
 verdanken, 1952  
 verderben, 2317  
 verdienen, 287  
 Verdriesz, 2179  
 verdrieszen, 2689  
 Verdrusz, 2179  
 verehren, 827  
 vereiden, 1899  
 vereinen, 2119  
 vereinigen, 2864  
 verfallen, 829  
 verfangen, 1845  
 verfehlen, 2340  
 verfluchen, 2920  
 verfolgen, 228a  
 Verfolger, 2645  
 verführen, 2104  
 Verführung, 1299  
 vergeben, 2057

vergebens, 2321  
 vergeblich, 2808  
 vergessen, 2090  
 vergiften, 1301  
 vergleichen, 2613  
 vergraben, 2403  
 vergrößern, 1075a  
 vergüten, 901  
 verhaften, 2260  
 verhalten, 998, 1803  
 verhandeln, 2615  
 verhängen, 2480  
 Verhängnis, 2480  
 verhaszt, 1889  
 verhehlen, 424  
 verhindern, 2401  
 verhüllen, 2979  
 verhüten, 259  
 verirren, 2004  
 verjagen, 1900  
 verkaufen, 1336  
 verkleiden, 1546  
 verkümmern, 2557  
 verkünden, 639  
 verkündigen, 2383  
 verlangen, 275, 2133  
 verlassen, 643  
 verlaufen, 171  
 verlauten, 2909  
 verlegen, 2373  
 verleihen, 2926  
 verletzen, 2098  
 verlieren, 326  
 vermauern, 2449  
 vermehren, 1162  
 vermeiden, 451  
 vermengen, 2973  
 vermögen, 2029  
 vernehmen, 577  
 Vernunft, 197  
 vernünftig, 197  
 veröden, 2176  
 verpfänden, 1360  
 Verrath, 967  
 verrathen, 844  
 verrinnen, 294  
 versagen, 1805, 2052  
 versammeln, 588  
 Versammlung, 1604  
 verschaffen, 2927

verschneiden, 2104  
 verschenken, 1819  
 verscheuchen, 2207  
 verschieben, 1917  
 verschieden, 890  
 verschleiert, 1101  
 verschliessen, 1524  
 verschlingen, 2121,  
 1693  
 verschmähen, 1328  
 verschulden, 2761  
 verschütten, 2009  
 verschwinden, 2621  
 Verschwörung, 1589  
 versehen, 2607  
 versehren, 620  
 versenden, 2675  
 versetzen, 560, 2918  
 versinken, 2012  
 versöhnen, 2800  
 versprechen, 2062  
 verständig, 593  
 verstehen, 539, 593,  
 2103  
 verstocken, 1346  
 verstohlen, 1585  
 versuchen, 377  
 vertheidigen, 353  
 Vertheidiger, 2093  
 vertilgen, 679  
 vertrauen, 371  
 vertraut, 651  
 vertreiben, 1949  
 verüben, 2996  
 verwägen, 2572  
 verwahren, 2379  
 verwalten, 1606  
 verwandeln, 749  
 verwandt, 2114  
 verwegen, 106  
 verweigern, 1264  
 verweilen, 533  
 verwirken, 2294  
 verwünschen, 430  
 verzagen, 348  
 verzeihen, 2264  
 verzieren, 1217  
 verzweifeln, 880  
 Verzweiflung, 903  
 verzweiflungsvoll, 880

Vetter, 1516  
 Vieh, 170  
 viel, 463  
 vielleicht, 960  
 vielmehr, 2922  
 Vierwaldstättersee, 6  
 Vogel, 2685  
 Vogt, 143  
 Volk, 288, 2737  
 voll, 220, 1883  
 vollbringen, 257, 542  
 vollenden, 1026  
 völlig, 1432  
 Vollmacht, 2346  
 von, PP. 23, p. 16  
 vonnöthen, 748  
 vor, PP. 31, p. 17  
 voran, 2791  
 voranziehen, 1619  
 vorbauen, 624  
 vorbei, 2389  
 vorbeigehen, 2210  
 vorbeugen, 2364  
 vorder, 759  
 vorhalten, 2235  
 Vorhang, 40  
 Vorhut, 204  
 vorig, 2776  
 vorn, 747  
 Vorschub, 2921  
 Vorsehung, 2472  
 vorspringen, 2502  
 Vorsprung, 2637  
 vorstellen, 554  
 Vortheil, 1279, 2498  
 vorübergehen, 2204  
 vorüberlenken, 2462  
 vorwärts, 703  
 Vorwurf, 2089  
  
 Wache, 2169  
 wachen, 61  
 wachsen, 781  
 Wacht, 1958  
 Wächter, 162  
 wacker, 391  
 Waffe, 666  
 Waffendienst, 1789  
 Waffenfreund, 2880  
 Waffenknecht, 2256

waffen, 2077  
 Wagemfahrt, 2002  
 wagen, 360  
 wägen, 2572  
 Wagensprung, 2691  
 Wagestück, 2281  
 Wagetthat, 2834  
 Wahl, 709  
 wählen, 886  
 Wahlfreiheit, 2910  
 Wahn, 1414, 2139  
 wahnsinnig, 1414  
 Wahnsinnsthat, 2984  
 während, PP. 10, p. 14  
 Wahrheit, 1036  
 wahrlich, 1453  
 Währung, 1159  
 Waibel, 1616  
 Waidgeselle, 393  
 Waidmann, 2739  
 Waidwerk, 2686a  
 Waise, 2755  
 Wald, 6  
 Waldgebirge, 1156  
 Waldgegend, 2068  
 Waldkapelle, 1445  
 Waldwasser, 2217  
 wallen, 733  
 walten, 675, 2115  
 wälzen, 2073  
 Wamms, 1220  
 Wand, 1508  
 wandern, 532  
 Wanderer, 745  
 Wandersmann, 532  
 wanken, 536  
 Wappen, 528  
 Wappenschild, 528  
 wappnen, 1796  
 warm, 980  
 warnen, 207  
 Warnung, 2796  
 warten, 301, 1654  
 warum, 232  
 was, G. I., p. 8  
 Wasser, 64  
 Wasserhuhn, 165  
 Wasserkluft, 2440  
 Wasserwüste, 2478  
 wechseln, 2017

wecken, 655  
 weder, 2380  
 Weg, 104  
 Wegs, *idiom. G.*, 422a, 2056a  
 wegen, PP. 11, p. 14  
 weh, 440  
 Wehgeschrei, 2892a  
 wehklagen, 1648  
 wehren, 567, 2644  
 wehrlos, 1116  
 Weib, 267  
 weiblich, 2150  
 weichen, 1909  
 Weide, 76  
 weiden, 212  
 weigern, 1264  
 Weih, 1983  
 weihen, 1395  
 weil, 729  
 Weile, 2286  
 weilen, 533  
 Weise, 2280  
 weise, 530  
 weisen, 1871, 1916  
 weislich, 2461  
 Weissland, 1666  
 weit, 13  
 Weite, 2288a  
 weiter, 1861, 2524  
 weitschichtig, 2751  
 weitschmetternd, 2825  
 weitverschlungen, 1663  
 welcher, G. I., p. 8.  
 Welle, 316a  
 welsch, 988  
 Welschland, 988  
 Welt, 123  
 wenden, 1063  
 wenig, 2285  
 wenn, *if, when*  
 wer, G. I., p. 8  
 werben, 1155  
 werden, 290  
 werfen, 695  
 Werk, 761  
 Werkleute, 761  
 Werkzeug, 1179  
 Werth, 1394

werth, 976  
 Wesen, 1068  
 Wetter, 152  
 Wetterstrahl, 2635  
 Wettstreit, 1620  
 wetzen, 1129  
 wider, PP. 14, p. 13  
 Widerpart, 1572  
 widerprallen, 2458  
 widerstehen, 2670  
 widerstreben, 1278a  
 widerstreiten, 2384  
 wie, *as, how*, 2879  
 wieder, 324  
 wiederholen, 324  
 wiederkehren, 218  
 wiederkommen, 84  
 wiedersehen, 1463  
 Wiege, 701  
 wiegen, 2430  
 Wiese, 1425  
 wild, 663  
 Wild, 2229  
 wildbewegt, 2131  
 Wildheuer, 2758  
 Wildnisz, 1785  
 Wille, 821  
 willkommen, 979  
 Wimper, 2316  
 Wind, 316  
 Windeswehen, 3009  
 Windlawine, 2008  
 Windlicht, 1439  
 Winkelried, 2584a  
 winken, 2056  
 winter, 1968  
 Winterung, 514  
 Wirbel, 330  
 wirken, 1056  
 wirklich, 1056  
 Wirth, 461  
 Wirthin, 461  
 wirthlich, 743  
 wischen, 431  
 wissen, 190  
 Wittwe, 2915  
 Wittwenleid, 2323  
 wo, 361, *where*  
 wofern, 2517  
 wogen, 1656



wohl, 280*a*, 395  
 Wohl, 590  
 wohlan, 1612  
 wohlbestellt, 2257  
 wohlfeil, 1385  
 Wohlthat, 1362  
 wohlthun, 1281  
 wohnen, 526  
 wohnlich, 526  
 Wohnstätte, 526 & 6  
 Wohnung, 996  
 Wolf, 2416  
 Wolke, 32  
 Wolle, 583  
 wollen, 382  
 worein, 2916  
 Wort, 571  
 wovon, G. I., p. 8  
 wozu, 2319  
 Wucht, 1117  
 Wunder, 2030  
 wunderbar, 1456  
 Wunderding, 2717  
 wundern, 535  
 Wunderzeichen, 2725  
 Wunsch, 2081  
 wünschen, 216  
 würdig, 603  
 Wurzel, 1399  
 Wüste, 1816  
 Wuth, 284  
 wüthen, 284  
 Wütherei, 628  
 Wütherich, 284  
 wüthig, 2032.

Zacken, 2419  
 zagen, 348  
 Zahl, 1608  
 zahlen, 1383  
 zählen, 186, 876  
 zahm, 948

zähmen, 3006  
 zart, 699  
 Zauber, 1416  
 zaudern, 1239  
 zehnfach, 2295  
 Zeichen, 905  
 zeigen, 29, 810  
 Zeile, 2814  
 Zeit, 262  
 zeitig, 1992  
 zeitlang, 48  
 zeitlich, 691  
 Zelle, 987  
 zerbrechen, 1104  
 zerknicken, 1400  
 zerlumpt, 2180  
 zernagen, 2980  
 zerreißen, 1829  
 zerschmettern, 895  
 zerspalten, 261  
 zerspringen, 2342  
 zerstören, 1422  
 zerstört, 2953  
 zertreten, 2775  
 Zeug, 2495  
 Zeuge, 2072  
 zeugen, 359, 2898  
 Zeugung, 2898  
 ziehen, 71, 1352  
 Ziel, 1002  
 zielen, 2275  
 ziemen, 2934  
 Zier, 1885  
 zieren, 1217  
 Zimmeraxt, 1977  
 Zimmermann, 2024*b*  
 zimmern, 520  
 zinsen, 1897  
 zittern, 99  
 zellen, 1353  
 Zorn, 943  
 zu, PP. 24, p. 16

Zucht, 511  
 Züchtigung, 677  
 zucken, 2315  
 zudrücken, 2205  
 zufahren, 780  
 Zug, 1652, 2533  
 zugeben, 1173  
 zugegen, 1609  
 zugehen, 2506*a*  
 Zügel, 1892  
 zugleich, 911  
 zukehren, 2993  
 Zukunft, 1368*a*  
 zuletzt, 370  
 zunächst, 1925  
 Zunft, 2576  
 Zunge, 661  
 zürnen, 2660  
 zurück, 244  
 zurückfahren, 244  
 zusagen, 2959  
 zusammen, 872  
 zusammenraffen, 2337  
 Zuschauer, 28  
 zuschlieszen, 2896  
 zuschnüren, 2962  
 zutragen, 2792  
 zutraulich, 1556  
 zuwider, PP. 24*a*, p. 16  
 zuzählen, 186  
 Zwang, 1890  
 Zweck, 2339  
 Zweifel, 2627  
 zweifeln, 629  
 zwei, *two*  
 zweite, der, *the second*  
 Zweig, 2287  
 Zwietracht, 664  
 Zwing, 789  
 zwingen, 789  
 zwischen, PP. 32, p. 17

## ABBREVIATIONS, ETC., USED IN THIS BOOK.

The mark = is used for "equal to."

*ex* = *except* or *exception*.

*m.*, *f.*, *n.* = *masculine*, *feminine* and *neuter*.

*inf.* = infinitive mood.

*p. p.* or *part.* = past participle.

*N.*, *A.*, *G.*, *D.* = Nominative case, etc.

*st. pl.*, *w. pl.* = *strong plural*, *weak plural*.

*G. I.* = Grammatical Introduction.

*PP.* = Prepositions.

*subs.*, *adj.*, *adv.*, *prep.*, etc. = substantive, adjective, adverb, preposition, etc.

*v. a.*, *v. n.*, *v. r.* = verb active, verb neuter, verb reflexive.

*dimin.* = diminutive.

*cfr.* = compare.

*L.* or *l.* = line.

*C.* and *S.* = comparative and superlative.

*aux.* = auxiliary verb.

*s.* = see.

*fam.* = familiar.

*lit.* = literally.

*impers.* = impersonal.

*imperat.* = imperative mood.

*insep.* = inseparable.

*obsol.* = obsolete.

When two vowels are given after the infinitive of a strong verb, these are the vowels of the preterite and the past participle respectively, *e. g.* *singen*, *a*, *u* = *singen*, *sang*, *gesungen*.

---

97

GENERAL BOOKBINDING CO.

75 62HY 13 040 P I

QUALITY CONTROL MARK

6866





THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT  
RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR  
BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER  
BOOK DUE

MAY 18 1984

221888

MAY 18 1984

RECEIVED

517.62

Companion to Schiller's Wilhelm Tell  
Jener Library

003398875



3 2044 087 167 060